# **UNITED STATES** SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

# **FORM 10-K**

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(D) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 (X) FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED December 31, 2017

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(D) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 ()FOR THE TRANSITION PERIOD FROM TO

THE WENDY'S COMPANY

(Exact name of registrants as specified in its charter)

**Commission file number: 1-2207** 

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of

One Dave Thomas Blvd., Dublin, Ohio

43017

38-0471180

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code: (614) 764-3100

Securities Registered Pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Each Class Common Stock, \$.10 par value Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC

Securities Registered Pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes [x] No [ ]

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act. Yes [] No [x]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes [x] No [

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (section 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes [x] No [

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (section 229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of the registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

incorporation or organization)

(Address of principal executive offices)

(Zip Code)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer [x] Non-accelerated filer [ ] (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Accelerated filer [ ] Smaller reporting company [ ] Emerging growth company [ ]

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. []

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes [] No [x]

The aggregate market value of common equity held by non-affiliates of The Wendy's Company as of June 30, 2017 was approximately \$2,838.2 million. As of February 20, 2018, there were 239,414,307 shares of The Wendy's Company common stock outstanding.

# DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

The information required by Part III of this Form 10-K, to the extent not set forth herein, is incorporated herein by reference from The Wendy's Company's definitive proxy statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Regulation 14A not later than 120 days after December 31, 2017.

# PART I

### Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements and Projections

This Annual Report on Form 10-K and oral statements made from time to time by representatives of the Company may contain or incorporate by reference certain statements that are not historical facts, including, most importantly, information concerning possible or assumed future results of operations of the Company. Those statements, as well as statements preceded by, followed by, or that include the words "may," "believes," "plans," "expects," "anticipates," or the negation thereof, or similar expressions, constitute "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 (the "Reform Act"). All statements that address future operating, financial or business performance; strategies, initiatives or expectations; future synergies, efficiencies or overhead savings; anticipated costs or charges; future capitalization; and anticipated financial impacts of recent or pending transactions are forward-looking statements are made, speak only as of the dates they are made and are susceptible to a number of risks, uncertainties and other factors. Our actual results, performance and achievements may differ materially from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by our forward-looking statements. For all of our forward-looking statements, we claim the protection of the safe harbor for forward-looking statements contained in the Reform Act. Many important factors could affect our future results and could cause those results to differ materially from those expressed in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained herein. Such factors, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately, and many of which are beyond our control, include, but are not limited to, the following:

- competition, including pricing pressures, couponing, aggressive marketing and the potential impact of competitors' new unit openings on sales of Wendy's restaurants;
- consumers' perceptions of the relative quality, variety, affordability and value of the food products we offer;
- food safety events, including instances of food-borne illness (such as salmonella or E. coli) involving Wendy's or its supply chain;
- consumer concerns over nutritional aspects of beef, poultry, french fries or other products we sell, concerns regarding the ingredients in our products and/or cooking processes used in our restaurants, or concerns regarding the effects of disease outbreaks, epidemics or pandemics impacting the Company's customers or food supplies;
- the effects of negative publicity that can occur from increased use of social media;
- success of operating and marketing initiatives, including advertising and promotional efforts and new product and concept development by us and our competitors;
- the impact of general economic conditions and increases in unemployment rates on consumer spending, particularly in geographic regions that contain a high concentration of Wendy's restaurants;
- changes in consumer tastes and preferences, and in discretionary consumer spending;
- changes in spending patterns and demographic trends, such as the extent to which consumers eat meals away from home;
- certain factors affecting our franchisees, including the business and financial viability of franchisees, the timely payment of such franchisees' obligations due to us or to national or local advertising organizations, and the ability of our franchisees to open new restaurants and remodel existing restaurants in accordance with their development and franchise commitments, including their ability to finance restaurant development and remodels;
- increased labor costs due to competition or increased minimum wage or employee benefit costs;
- changes in commodity costs (including beef, chicken, pork, cheese and grains), labor, supplies, fuel, utilities, distribution and other operating costs;
- availability, location and terms of sites for restaurant development by us and our franchisees;
- development costs, including real estate and construction costs;

- delays in opening new restaurants or completing reimages of existing restaurants, including risks associated with the Image Activation program;
- the timing and impact of acquisitions and dispositions of restaurants;
- anticipated or unanticipated restaurant closures by us and our franchisees;
- our ability to identify, attract and retain potential franchisees with sufficient experience and financial resources to develop and operate Wendy's restaurants successfully;
- availability of qualified restaurant personnel to us and to our franchisees, and the ability to retain such personnel;
- our ability, if necessary, to secure alternative distribution of supplies of food, equipment and other products to Wendy's restaurants at competitive rates and in adequate amounts, and the potential financial impact of any interruptions in such distribution;
- availability and cost of insurance;
- adverse weather conditions;
- availability, terms (including changes in interest rates) and deployment of capital;
- changes in, and our ability to comply with, legal, regulatory or similar requirements, including franchising laws, payment card industry rules, overtime rules, minimum wage rates, wage and hour laws, tax legislation, federal ethanol policy and accounting standards (including the new guidance on leases that will become effective for fiscal year 2019);
- the costs, uncertainties and other effects of legal, environmental and administrative proceedings;
- the effects of charges for impairment of goodwill or for the impairment of other long-lived assets;
- the effects of war or terrorist activities;
- risks associated with failures, interruptions or security breaches of the Company's computer systems or technology, or the occurrence of cyber incidents or a deficiency in cybersecurity that impacts the Company or its franchisees, including the cybersecurity incident described in Item 1A below;
- the difficulty in predicting the ultimate costs that will be incurred in connection with the Company's plan to reduce its general and administrative expense, and the future impact on the Company's earnings;
- risks associated with the Company's securitized financing facility, including the ability to generate sufficient cash flow to meet debt service obligations, compliance with operational and financial covenants, and restrictions on the Company's ability to raise additional capital;
- risks associated with the amount and timing of share repurchases under the \$175.0 million share repurchase program approved by the Board of Directors; and
- other risks and uncertainties affecting us and our subsidiaries referred to in this Annual Report on Form 10-K (see especially "Item 1A. Risk Factors" and "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations") and in our other current and periodic filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

All future written and oral forward-looking statements attributable to us or any person acting on our behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by the cautionary statements contained or referred to in this section. New risks and uncertainties arise from time to time, and it is impossible for us to predict these events or how they may affect us. We assume no obligation to update any forward-looking statements after the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K as a result of new information, future events or developments, except as required by Federal securities laws. In addition, it is our policy generally not to endorse any projections regarding future performance that may be made by third parties.

# Item 1. Business.

### Introduction

The Wendy's Company ("The Wendy's Company") is the parent company of its 100% owned subsidiary holding company Wendy's Restaurants, LLC ("Wendy's Restaurants"). Wendy's Restaurants is the parent company of Wendy's International, LLC, formerly known as Wendy's International, Inc. Wendy's International, LLC is the indirect parent company of Quality Is Our Recipe, LLC ("Quality"), which is the owner and franchisor of the Wendy's<sup>®</sup> restaurant system in the United States. As used in this report, unless the context requires otherwise, the term "Company" refers to The Wendy's Company and its direct and indirect subsidiaries, and "Wendy's" refers to Quality when the context relates to ownership of or franchising the Wendy's restaurant system and to Wendy's International, LLC when the context refers to the Wendy's brand.

As of December 31, 2017, the Wendy's restaurant system was comprised of 6,634 restaurants, of which 337 were owned and operated by the Company. References in this Annual Report on Form 10-K (the "Form 10-K") to restaurants that we "own" or that are "Company-operated" include owned and leased restaurants. The Wendy's Company's corporate predecessor was incorporated in Ohio in 1929 and was reincorporated in Delaware in June 1994. Effective September 29, 2008, in conjunction with the merger with Wendy's, The Wendy's Company's corporate name was changed from Triarc Companies, Inc. ("Triarc") to Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. Effective July 5, 2011, in connection with the sale of Arby's Restaurant Group, Inc. ("Arby's"), Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. changed its name to The Wendy's Company. The Company's principal executive offices are located at One Dave Thomas Blvd., Dublin, Ohio 43017, and its telephone number is (614) 764-3100. We make our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to such reports, as well as our annual proxy statement, available, free of charge, on our website as soon as reasonably practicable after such reports are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the Securities and Exchange Commission. We also provide our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, free of charge, on our website address is www.aboutwendys.com. Information contained on that website is not part of this Form 10-K.

# Merger with Wendy's

On September 29, 2008, Triarc and Wendy's completed their merger (the "Wendy's Merger") in an all-stock transaction in which Wendy's shareholders received 4.25 shares of Wendy's/Arby's Class A common stock for each Wendy's common share owned.

In the Wendy's Merger, approximately 377,000,000 shares of Wendy's/Arby's Class A common stock were issued to Wendy's shareholders. In addition, effective on the date of the Wendy's Merger, Wendy's/Arby's Class B common stock was converted into Class A common stock. In connection with the May 28, 2009 amendment and restatement of Wendy's/Arby's Certificate of Incorporation, Class A common stock was redesignated as "Common Stock."

#### Sale of the Bakery

On May 31, 2015, Wendy's completed the sale of 100% of its membership interest in The New Bakery Company, LLC and its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Bakery"), to East Balt US, LLC (the "Buyer") for \$78.5 million in cash (subject to customary purchase price adjustments).

#### Sale of Arby's

On July 4, 2011, Wendy's Restaurants completed the sale of 100% of the common stock of Arby's to ARG IH Corporation ("ARG"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of ARG Holding Corporation ("ARG Parent"), for \$130.0 million in cash (subject to customary purchase price adjustments) and 18.5% of the common stock of ARG Parent (through which Wendy's Restaurants indirectly retained an 18.5% interest in Arby's). Our 18.5% equity interest as of December 31, 2017 was diluted to 12.3% on February 5, 2018, when a subsidiary of ARG Parent acquired Buffalo Wild Wings, Inc. As a result, our diluted ownership interest includes both the Arby's<sup>®</sup> and Buffalo Wild Wings<sup>®</sup> brands under the newly formed combined company, Inspire Brands. (Arby's is a registered trademark of Arby's IP Holder, LLC and Buffalo Wild Wings is a registered trademark of Buffalo Wild Wings, Inc.)

### **Fiscal Year**

The Company's fiscal reporting periods consist of 52 or 53 weeks ending on the Sunday closest to December 31 and are referred to herein as (1) "the year ended December 31, 2017" or "2017," which consisted of 52 weeks (2) "the year ended January 1, 2017" or "2016," which consisted of 52 weeks and (3) "the year ended January 3, 2016" or "2015," which consisted of 53 weeks.

### **Business Segments**

The Company manages and internally reports its business geographically. The operation and franchising of Wendy's restaurants in North America (defined as the United States and Canada) comprises virtually all of our current operations and represents a single reportable segment. The revenues and operating results of Wendy's restaurants outside of North America are not material. See Note 25 of the Financial Statements and Supplementary Data included in Item 8 herein, for financial information attributable to our geographic areas.

### The Wendy's Restaurant System

Wendy's is the world's third largest quick-service restaurant company in the hamburger sandwich segment.

Wendy's is primarily engaged in the business of operating, developing and franchising a system of distinctive quick-service restaurants serving high quality food. At December 31, 2017, there were 6,130 Wendy's restaurants in operation in North America. Of these restaurants, 337 were operated by the Company and 5,793 by a total of 349 franchisees. In addition, at December 31, 2017, there were 504 franchised Wendy's restaurants in operation in 29 countries and territories other than North America. See "Item 2. Properties" for a listing of the number of Company-operated and franchised locations in the United States and in foreign countries and United States territories.

The revenues from our restaurant business are derived from two principal sources: (1) sales at Company-operated restaurants and (2) franchise-related revenues including royalties, rents and franchise fees received from Wendy's franchised restaurants. Company-operated restaurants comprised approximately 5% of the total Wendy's system as of December 31, 2017.

Wendy's is also a 50% partner in a Canadian restaurant real estate joint venture with a subsidiary of Restaurant Brands International Inc., a quick-service restaurant company that owns the Tim Hortons<sup>®</sup> brand. The joint venture owns Wendy's/Tim Hortons combo units in Canada. As of December 31, 2017, there were 97 Wendy's restaurants in operation that were owned by the joint venture. (Tim Hortons is a registered trademark of Tim Hortons USA Inc.)

### Wendy's Restaurants

Wendy's opened its first restaurant in Columbus, Ohio in 1969. During 2017, Wendy's opened 11 new Company-operated restaurants and closed four generally underperforming Company-operated restaurants. During 2017, Wendy's franchisees opened 163 new restaurants and closed 73 generally underperforming restaurants.

The following table sets forth the number of Wendy's restaurants at the beginning and end of each fiscal year from 2015 to 2017:

	2017				
Restaurants open at beginning of period	6,537	6,479	6,515		
Restaurants opened during period	174	149	109		
Restaurants closed during period	(77)	(91)	(145)		
Restaurants open at end of period	6,634	6,537	6,479		

### **Operations**

Each Wendy's restaurant offers an extensive menu specializing in hamburger sandwiches and featuring filet of chicken breast sandwiches, which are prepared to order with the customer's choice of condiments. Wendy's menu also includes chicken nuggets, chili, french fries, baked potatoes, freshly prepared salads, soft drinks, Frosty<sup>®</sup> desserts and kids' meals. In addition, the restaurants sell a variety of promotional products on a limited time basis. Wendy's also offers breakfast in some restaurants in the United States.

Free-standing Wendy's restaurants generally include a pick-up window in addition to a dining room. Approximately twothirds of sales at Company-operated Wendy's restaurants occur through the pick-up window. Wendy's strives to maintain quality and uniformity throughout all restaurants by publishing detailed specifications for food products, preparation and service, continual in-service training of employees, restaurant operational audits and field visits from Wendy's supervisors. In the case of franchisees, field visits are made by Wendy's personnel who review operations, including quality, service and cleanliness and make recommendations to assist in compliance with Wendy's specifications.

Wendy's does not sell food or restaurant supplies to its franchisees.

#### **Raw Materials and Purchasing**

As of December 31, 2017, four independent processors (six total production facilities) supplied all of Wendy's hamburger in the United States. In addition, seven independent processors (12 total production facilities) supplied all of Wendy's chicken in the United States.

Wendy's and its franchisees have not experienced any material shortages of food, equipment, fixtures or other products that are necessary to maintain restaurant operations. Wendy's anticipates no such shortages of products and believes that alternate suppliers are available. Suppliers to the Wendy's system must comply with United States Department of Agriculture ("USDA") and United States Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") regulations governing the manufacture, packaging, storage, distribution and sale of all food and packaging products.

Wendy's has a purchasing co-op relationship agreement (the "Wendy's Co-op") with its franchisees which establishes Quality Supply Chain Co-op, Inc. ("QSCC"). QSCC manages, for the Wendy's system in the United States and Canada, contracts for the purchase and distribution of food, proprietary paper, operating supplies and equipment under national agreements with pricing based upon total system volume. QSCC's supply chain management facilitates the continuity of supply and provides consolidated purchasing efficiencies while monitoring and seeking to minimize possible obsolete inventory throughout the Wendy's supply chain in the United States and Canada.

Wendy's and its franchisees pay sourcing fees to third-party vendors on certain products sourced by QSCC. Such sourcing fees are remitted by these vendors to QSCC and are the primary means of funding QSCC's operations. Should QSCC's sourcing fees exceed its expected needs, QSCC's board of directors may return some or all of the excess to its members in the form of a patronage dividend.

#### **Quality Assurance**

Wendy's quality assurance program is designed to verify that the food products supplied to our restaurants are processed in a safe, sanitary environment and in compliance with our food safety and quality standards. Wendy's quality assurance personnel conduct multiple on-site sanitation and production audits throughout the year at all of our core menu product processing facilities, which include beef, poultry, pork, buns, french fries, Frosty<sup>®</sup> dessert ingredients, and produce. Animal welfare audits are also conducted every year at all beef, poultry, and pork facilities to confirm compliance with our required animal welfare and handling policies and procedures. In addition to our facility audit program, weekly samples of beef, poultry, and other core menu products from our distribution centers are randomly sampled and analyzed by a third-party laboratory to test conformance to our quality specifications. Each year, Wendy's representatives conduct unannounced inspections of all company and franchise restaurants to test conformance to our sanitation, food safety, and operational requirements. Wendy's has the right to terminate franchise agreements if franchisees fail to comply with quality standards.

# Trademarks and Service Marks

Wendy's or its subsidiaries have registered certain trademarks and service marks in the United States Patent and Trademark Office and in international jurisdictions, some of which include Wendy's<sup>®</sup>, Old Fashioned Hamburgers<sup>®</sup> and Quality Is Our Recipe<sup>®</sup>. Wendy's believes that these and other related marks are of material importance to its business. Domestic trademarks and service marks expire at various times from 2018 to 2027, while international trademarks and service marks have various durations of ten to 15 years. Wendy's generally intends to renew trademarks and service marks that are scheduled to expire.

Wendy's entered into an Assignment of Rights Agreement with the Company's founder, R. David Thomas, and his wife dated as of November 5, 2000 (the "Assignment"). Wendy's had used Mr. Thomas, who was Senior Chairman of the Board until his death on January 8, 2002, as a spokesperson and focal point for its products and services for many years. With the efforts and attributes of Mr. Thomas, Wendy's has, through its extensive investment in the advertising and promotional use of Mr. Thomas' name, likeness, image, voice, caricature, endorsement rights and photographs (the "Thomas Persona"), made the Thomas Persona well known in the United States and throughout North America and a valuable asset for both Wendy's and Mr. Thomas' estate. Under the terms of the Assignment, Wendy's acquired the entire right, title, interest and ownership in and to the Thomas Persona, including the sole and exclusive right to commercially use the Thomas Persona.

#### Seasonality

Wendy's restaurant operations are moderately seasonal. Wendy's average restaurant sales are normally higher during the summer months than during the winter months. Because the business is moderately seasonal, results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be achieved for any other quarter or for the full fiscal year.

#### Competition

Each Wendy's restaurant is in competition with other food service operations within the same geographical area. The quickservice restaurant segment is highly competitive and includes well-established competitors. Wendy's competes with other restaurant companies and food outlets, primarily through the quality, variety, convenience, price, and value perception of food products offered. The number and location of units, quality and speed of service, attractiveness of facilities, effectiveness of marketing and new product development by Wendy's and its competitors are also important factors. The price charged for each menu item may vary from market to market (and within markets) depending on competitive pricing and the local cost structure. Wendy's also competes within the food service industry and the quick-service restaurant sector not only for customers, but also for personnel, suitable real estate sites and qualified franchisees.

Wendy's competitive position is differentiated by a focus on quality, its use of fresh, never frozen ground beef and fresh-cut vegetables in the United States and Canada and certain other countries, its unique and diverse menu, its promotional products, its choice of condiments and the atmosphere and decor of its restaurants. Wendy's continues to implement its Image Activation program, which includes innovative exterior and interior restaurant designs, with plans for significantly more new and reimaged company and franchisee restaurants in 2018 and beyond. The Image Activation program also differentiates the Company from its competitors by its emphasis on selection and performance of restaurant employees that provide friendly and engaged customer service in our restaurants.

Many of the leading restaurant chains continue to focus on new unit development as one strategy to increase market share through increased consumer awareness and convenience. This results in increased competition for available development sites and higher development costs for those sites. Competitors also employ marketing strategies such as frequent use of price discounting, frequent promotions and heavy advertising expenditures. Continued price discounting, including the use of coupons, in the quick-service restaurant industry and the emphasis on value menus has had and could continue to have an adverse impact on Wendy's.

Other restaurant chains have also competed by offering high quality sandwiches made with fresh ingredients and artisan breads and there are several emerging restaurant chains featuring high quality food served at in-line locations. Several chains have also sought to compete by targeting certain consumer groups, such as capitalizing on trends toward certain types of diets or diet preferences (e.g., low carbohydrate, low trans fat, gluten free or antibiotic free) by offering menu items that are promoted as being consistent with such diets.

Additional competitive pressures for prepared food purchases come from operators outside the restaurant industry. A number of major grocery chains offer fresh deli sandwiches and fully prepared food and meals to go as part of their deli sections. Some of these chains also have in-store cafes with service counters and tables where consumers can order and consume a full menu of items prepared especially for that portion of the operation. Additionally, convenience stores and retail outlets at gas stations frequently offer sandwiches and other foods.

Wendy's also competes with grocery chains and other retail outlets which sell food that will be prepared at home. Competition with these chains and other outlets has increased as the gap between the price of food at home compared to food purchased at restaurants has widened.

Technology and delivery are becoming increasingly critical parts of the restaurant consumer experience. Restaurant technology includes mobile interactive technology for brand menu search information, mobile ordering, mobile payment, rewards programs and other self-service technologies. Wendy's has established a delivery arrangement using a third-party vendor in several United States markets.

### Acquisitions and Dispositions of Wendy's Restaurants

During 2016 and 2015, the Company completed the sale of 310 and 327 Company-operated restaurants to franchisees, respectively, which resulted in the completion of the Company's plan to reduce its Company-operated restaurant ownership percentage to approximately 5% of the total system. During 2017, the Company acquired 140 Wendy's restaurants from DavCo Restaurants, LLC ("DavCo"), which were immediately sold to NPC International, Inc. ("NPC"), an existing franchisee of the Company. In addition, during 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company facilitated the transfer of 400, 144 and 71 restaurants between franchisees, respectively.

Wendy's will continue to optimize its system by facilitating franchisee-to-franchisee transfers of restaurants, as well as evaluating strategic acquisitions of franchised restaurants and strategic dispositions of Company-operated restaurants to existing and new franchisees, to further strengthen the franchisee base, drive new restaurant development and accelerate Image Activation adoption. Wendy's generally retains a right of first refusal in connection with any proposed sale of a franchisee's interest.

### Franchised Restaurants

As of December 31, 2017, Wendy's franchisees operated 5,793 Wendy's restaurants in 50 states, the District of Columbia and Canada.

The rights and obligations governing the majority of franchised restaurants operating in the United States are set forth in the Wendy's Unit Franchise Agreement (non-traditional locations may operate under an amended agreement). This document provides the franchise the right to construct, own and operate a Wendy's restaurant upon a site accepted by Wendy's and to use the Wendy's system in connection with the operation of the restaurant at that site. The Unit Franchise Agreement provides for a 20-year term and a ten-year renewal subject to certain conditions. The initial term may be extended up to 25 years and the renewal extended up to 20 years for qualifying restaurants under the new restaurant development and remodel incentive programs described below. Wendy's has in the past franchised under different agreements on a multi-unit basis; however, Wendy's now grants new Wendy's franchises on a unit-by-unit basis.

The Wendy's Unit Franchise Agreement requires that the franchisee pay a royalty of 4% of monthly sales, as defined in the agreement, from the operation of the restaurant or \$1,000, whichever is greater. The agreement also typically requires that the franchisee pay Wendy's an initial technical assistance fee. In the United States, the standard technical assistance fee required under a newly executed Unit Franchise Agreement is now \$50,000 for each new restaurant opened.

The technical assistance fee is used to defray some of the costs to Wendy's for training, start-up and transitional services related to new and existing franchisees acquiring Company-operated restaurants and in the development and opening of new restaurants. In certain limited instances (such as the regranting of franchise rights for a previously closed restaurant, a reduced franchise agreement term, or other unique circumstances), Wendy's may charge a reduced technical assistance fee or may waive the technical assistance fee. Wendy's does not select or employ personnel on behalf of franchisees.

Wendy's also enters into development and/or relationship agreements with certain franchisees. The development agreement provides the franchisee with the right to develop a specified number of new Wendy's restaurants using the Image Activation design within a stated, non-exclusive territory for a specified period, subject to the franchisee meeting interim new restaurant development requirements. The relationship agreement addresses other aspects of the franchisor-franchisee relationship, such as restrictions on operating competing restaurants, participation in brand initiatives such as the Image Activation program, employment of approved operators, confidentiality and restrictions on engaging in sale/leaseback or debt refinancing transactions without Wendy's prior consent.

Wendy's Restaurants of Canada Inc. ("WROC"), a 100% owned subsidiary of Wendy's, holds master franchise rights for Canada. The rights and obligations governing the majority of franchised restaurants operating in Canada are set forth in a Single Unit Sub-Franchise Agreement. This document provides the franchisee the right to construct, own and operate a Wendy's restaurant upon a site accepted by WROC and to use the Wendy's system in connection with the operation of the restaurant at that site. The Single Unit Sub-Franchise Agreement provides for a 20-year term and a ten-year renewal subject to certain conditions. The sub-franchisee pays to WROC a monthly royalty of 4% of sales, as defined in the agreement, from the operation of the restaurant or C\$1,000, whichever is greater. The agreement also typically requires that the franchisee pay WROC an initial technical assistance fee. The standard technical assistance fee is now C\$50,000 for each new restaurant opened.

In order to promote Image Activation new restaurant development, Wendy's has an incentive program for franchisees that provides for reductions in royalty and national advertising payments for up to the first two years of operation for qualifying new restaurants opened by December 31, 2020, with the value of the incentives declining in the later years of the program. Wendy's also had incentive programs for 2017 available to franchisees that commenced Image Activation restaurant remodels by December 15, 2017. The remodel incentive programs provide for reductions in royalty payments for one year after the completion of construction.

Franchised restaurants are required to be operated under uniform operating standards and specifications relating to the selection, quality and preparation of menu items, signage, decor, equipment, uniforms, suppliers, maintenance and cleanliness of premises and customer service. Wendy's monitors franchisee operations and inspects restaurants periodically to ensure that required practices and procedures are being followed.

See Note 6 and Note 21 of the Financial Statements and Supplementary Data included in Item 8 herein, and the information under "Management's Discussion and Analysis" in Item 7 herein, for further information regarding guarantee obligations, reserves, commitments and contingencies involving franchisees.

# Advertising and Marketing

In the United States and Canada, Wendy's advertises nationally through national advertising funds on network and cable television programs, including nationally televised events. Locally in the United States and Canada, Wendy's primarily advertises through regional network and cable television, radio and social media. Wendy's maintains two national advertising funds established to collect and administer funds contributed for use in advertising through television, radio, the Internet and a variety of promotional campaigns, including the increasing use of social media. Separate national advertising funds are administered for Wendy's United States and Canadian locations. Contributions to the national advertising funds are required to be made from both Companyoperated and franchised restaurants and are based on a percent of restaurant retail sales. In addition to the contributions to the national advertising funds, Wendy's requires additional contributions to be made for both Company-operated and franchised restaurants based on a percent of restaurant retail sales for the purpose of local and regional advertising programs. Required franchisee contributions to the national advertising funds and for local and regional advertising programs are governed by the Wendy's Unit Franchise Agreement in the United States and by the Single Unit Sub-Franchise Agreement in Canada. Required contributions by Company-operated restaurants for advertising and promotional programs are at the same percent of retail sales as franchised restaurants within the Wendy's system. As of December 31, 2017, the contribution rate for United States restaurants was generally 3.5% of retail sales for national advertising and 0.5% of retail sales for local and regional advertising. The contribution rate for Canadian restaurants is generally 3% of retail sales for national advertising and 1% of retail sales for local and regional advertising, with the exception of Quebec, for which there is no national advertising contribution rate and the local and regional advertising contribution rate is 4.0% of retail sales. See Note 24 of the Financial Statements and Supplementary Data included in Item 8 herein, for further information regarding advertising.

#### International Operations and Franchising

As of December 31, 2017, Wendy's had 504 franchised restaurants in 29 countries and territories other than the United States and Canada. Wendy's intends to grow its international business aggressively, yet responsibly. In addition to new market expansion, further development within existing markets will continue to be an important component of Wendy's international strategy over the coming years. In 2017, Wendy's grew its international business by 65 net new restaurants, breaking the 500 restaurant mark outside of the United States and Canada. Wendy's has granted development rights in certain countries and territories listed under Item 2 of this Form 10-K.

Franchisees who wish to operate Wendy's restaurants outside the United States and Canada enter into agreements with Wendy's that generally provide franchise rights for each restaurant for an initial term of 10 years or 20 years, depending on the country, and typically include a 10-year renewal provision, subject to certain conditions. The agreements grant a license to the franchisee to use the Wendy's trademarks and know-how in the operation of a Wendy's restaurant at a specified location. Generally, the franchisee pays Wendy's an initial technical assistance fee or other per restaurant fee and monthly fees based on a percentage of gross monthly sales of each restaurant. In certain foreign markets, Wendy's may grant the franchisee exclusivity to develop a territory in exchange for the franchisee undertaking to develop a specified number of new Wendy's restaurants in the territory based on a negotiated schedule. In these instances, the franchisee generally pays Wendy's an upfront development fee, annual development fees or a per restaurant fee. In certain circumstances, Wendy's may grant a franchisee the right to sub-franchise in a stated territory, subject to certain conditions.

Wendy's also continually evaluates non-franchise opportunities for development of Wendy's restaurants in other international markets, including through joint ventures with third parties and opening Company-operated restaurants.

### General

#### **Governmental Regulations**

Various state laws and the Federal Trade Commission regulate Wendy's franchising activities. The Federal Trade Commission requires that franchisors make extensive disclosure to prospective franchisees before the execution of a franchise agreement. Several states require registration and disclosure in connection with franchise offers and sales and have "franchise relationship laws" that limit the ability of franchisors to terminate franchise agreements or to withhold consent to the renewal or transfer of these agreements. In addition, Wendy's and its franchisees must comply with the federal Fair Labor Standards Act and similar state and local laws, the Americans with Disabilities Act (the "ADA"), which requires that all public accommodations and commercial facilities meet federal requirements related to access and use by disabled persons, and various state and local laws governing matters that include, for example, the handling, preparation and sale of food and beverages, the provision of nutritional information on menu boards, minimum wages, overtime and other working and safety conditions. Compliance with the ADA requirements could require removal of access barriers and non-compliance could result in imposition of fines by the United States government or an award of damages to private litigants. We do not believe that costs relating to compliance with the ADA will have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated financial position or results of operations. We cannot predict the effect on our operations, particularly on our relationship with franchisees, of any pending or future legislation.

#### Legal and Environmental Matters

The Company's past and present operations are governed by federal, state and local environmental laws and regulations concerning the discharge, storage, handling and disposal of hazardous or toxic substances. These laws and regulations provide for significant fines, penalties and liabilities, sometimes without regard to whether the owner or operator of the property knew of, or was responsible for, the release or presence of the hazardous or toxic substances. In addition, third parties may make claims against owners or operators of properties for personal injuries and property damage associated with releases of hazardous or toxic substances. We cannot predict what environmental legislation or regulations will be enacted in the future or how existing or future laws or regulations will be administered or interpreted. We similarly cannot predict the amount of future expenditures that may be required to comply with any environmental laws or regulations or to satisfy any claims relating to environmental laws or regulations. We believe that our operations comply substantially with all applicable environmental laws and regulations. Accordingly, the environmental matters in which we are involved generally relate either to properties that our subsidiaries own, but on which they no longer have any operations, or properties that we or our subsidiaries have sold to third parties, but for which we or our subsidiaries remain liable or contingently liable for any related environmental costs. Our Company-operated Wendy's restaurants have not been the subject of any material environmental matters. Based on currently available information, including defenses available to us and/or our subsidiaries, and our current reserve levels, we do not believe that the ultimate outcome of the environmental matters in which we are involved will have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial position or results of operations.

The Company is involved in litigation and claims incidental to our current and prior businesses, including the legal proceedings related to a cybersecurity incident as described in Note 23 of the Financial Statements and Supplementary Data included in Item 8 herein. We provide accruals for such litigation and claims when payment is probable and reasonably estimable. We believe we have adequate accruals for continuing operations for all of our legal and environmental matters. We cannot estimate the aggregate possible range of loss due to most proceedings being in preliminary stages, with various motions either yet to be submitted or pending, discovery yet to occur, and significant factual matters unresolved. In addition, most cases seek an indeterminate amount of damages and many involve multiple parties. Predicting the outcomes of settlement discussions or judicial or arbitral decisions is thus inherently difficult. Based on our currently available information, including legal defenses available to us, and given the aforementioned accruals and our insurance coverage, we do not believe that the outcome of these legal and environmental matters will have a material effect on our consolidated financial position or results of operations.

### **Employees**

As of December 31, 2017, the Company had approximately 12,100 employees, including approximately 1,100 salaried employees and approximately 11,000 hourly employees. We believe that our employee relations are satisfactory.

### Item 1A. Risk Factors.

We wish to caution readers that in addition to the important factors described elsewhere in this Form 10-K, we have included below the most significant factors that have affected, or in the future could affect, our actual results and could cause our actual consolidated results during fiscal 2018, and beyond, to differ materially from those expressed in any forward-looking statements made by us or on our behalf.

### Our success depends in part upon the continued succession and retention of certain key personnel.

On October, 6, 2017, the Company announced that Chief People Officer Scott Weisberg intended to leave the Company once he had completed an effective succession process. Mr. Weisberg has transitioned his responsibilities to Coley O'Brien, who had been Vice President of Human Resources. Mr. O'Brien will become Chief People Officer effective March 1, 2018 and join the senior leadership team reporting to President and Chief Executive Officer Todd Penegor.

We believe that over time our success has been dependent to a significant extent upon the efforts and abilities of our senior management team. The failure by us to retain members of our senior management team in the future could adversely affect our ability to build on the efforts we have undertaken to increase the efficiency and profitability of our business.

# Competition from other restaurant companies as well as grocery chains and other retail food outlets, or poor customer experience at Wendy's restaurants, could hurt our brand.

The market segments in which Company-operated and franchised Wendy's restaurants compete are highly competitive with respect to, among other things, price, food quality and presentation, service, location, convenience, and the nature and condition of the restaurant facility. If customers have a poor experience at a Wendy's restaurant, whether at a Company-operated or franchised restaurant, we may experience a decrease in guest traffic. Further, Wendy's restaurants compete with a variety of locally-owned restaurants, as well as competitive regional and national chains and franchises. Several of these chains compete by offering menu items that are targeted at certain consumer groups or dietary trends. Additionally, many of our competitors have introduced lower cost, value meal menu options. Our revenues and those of our franchisees may be hurt by this product and price competition.

Moreover, new companies, including operators outside the quick-service restaurant industry, may enter our market areas and target our customer base. For example, additional competitive pressures for prepared food purchases have come from deli sections and in-store cafes of a number of major grocery store chains, as well as from convenience stores and casual dining outlets. Such competitors may have, among other things, lower operating costs, better locations, better facilities, better management, better products, more effective marketing and more efficient operations. Many of our competitors have substantially greater financial, marketing, personnel and other resources than we do, which may allow them to react to changes in pricing and marketing strategies in the quick-service restaurant industry better than we can. Many of our competitors spend significantly more on advertising and marketing than we do, which may give them a competitive advantage through higher levels of brand awareness among consumers.

Wendy's also competes with grocery chains and other retail outlets which sell food that will be prepared at home. Competition with these chains and other outlets has increased as the gap between the price of food at home compared to food purchased at restaurants has widened.

All such competition may adversely affect our revenues and profits by reducing revenues of Company-operated restaurants and royalty revenue from franchised restaurants.

# Changes in consumer tastes and preferences, and in discretionary consumer spending, could result in a decline in sales at Company-operated restaurants and in the royalties that we receive from franchisees.

The quick-service restaurant industry is often affected by changes in consumer tastes, national, regional and local economic conditions, discretionary spending priorities, demographic trends, traffic patterns and the type, number and location of competing restaurants. Our success depends to a significant extent on discretionary consumer spending, which is influenced by general economic conditions and the availability of discretionary income. Accordingly, we may experience declines in sales during economic downturns. Any material decline in the amount of discretionary spending or a decline in consumer food-away-from-home spending could hurt our revenues, results of operations, business and financial condition.

If Company-operated and franchised restaurants are unable to adapt to changes in consumer preferences and trends, Companyoperated and franchised restaurants may lose customers and the resulting revenues from Company-operated restaurants and the royalties that we receive from franchisees may decline.

# Disruptions in the national and global economies may adversely impact our revenues, results of operations, business and financial condition.

Disruptions in the national and global economies could result in higher unemployment rates and declines in consumer confidence and spending. If such disruptions occur, they may result in significant declines in consumer food-away-from-home spending and customer traffic in our restaurants and those of our franchisees. There can be no assurance that government responses to the disruptions will restore consumer confidence. Ongoing disruptions in the national and global economies may adversely impact our revenues, results of operations, business and financial condition.

# Changes in commodity costs (including beef, chicken, pork, cheese and grains), supplies, fuel, utilities, distribution and other operating costs could harm results of operations.

Our profitability depends in part on our ability to anticipate and react to changes in commodity costs (including beef, chicken, pork, cheese and grains), supplies, fuel, utilities, distribution and other operating costs. Commodity cost pressures, and any increase in these costs, especially beef or chicken prices, could adversely affect future operating results. In addition, our business is susceptible to increases in these costs as a result of other factors beyond our control, such as weather conditions, global demand, food safety concerns, product recalls and government regulations. Further, prices for feed ingredients used to produce beef, chicken and pork could be adversely affected by changes in global weather patterns, which are inherently unpredictable, and by federal ethanol policy. Increases in gasoline prices could result in the imposition of fuel surcharges by our distributors, which would increase our costs. Significant increases in expenses incurred by consumers, such as living expenses or gasoline prices, could also result in a decrease in customer traffic at our restaurants, which could adversely affect our business. We cannot predict whether we will be able to anticipate and react to changing food costs by adjusting our purchasing practices and menu prices, and a failure to do so could adversely affect our operating results. In addition, we may not seek to or be able to pass along price increases to our customers.

# Shortages or interruptions in the supply or delivery of perishable food products could damage the Wendy's brand reputation and adversely affect our sales and operating results.

Wendy's and its franchisees are dependent on frequent deliveries of perishable food products that meet brand specifications. Shortages or interruptions in the supply of perishable food products caused by unanticipated demand, problems in production or distribution, disease or food-borne illnesses, inclement weather or other conditions could adversely affect the availability, quality and cost of ingredients, which could lower our revenues, increase operating costs, damage brand reputation and otherwise harm our business and the businesses of our franchisees.

# Food safety events, including instances of food-borne illness (such as salmonella or E. Coli) involving Wendy's, its supply chain or other food service companies, could create negative publicity and adversely affect sales and operating results.

Food safety is a top priority, and we dedicate substantial resources to ensure that our customers enjoy safe, quality food products. However, food safety events, including instances of food-borne illness (such as salmonella or E. Coli), have occurred in the food industry in the past, and could occur in the future.

Food safety events could adversely affect the price and availability of beef, poultry or other meats. As a result, Wendy's restaurants could experience a significant increase in food costs if there are food safety events whether or not such events involve Wendy's restaurants or restaurants of competitors.

In addition, food safety events, whether or not involving Wendy's, could result in negative publicity for Wendy's or for the industry or market segments in which we operate. Increased use of social media could create and/or amplify the effects of negative publicity. This negative publicity, as well as any other negative publicity concerning types of food products Wendy's serves, may reduce demand for Wendy's food and could result in a decrease in guest traffic to our restaurants as consumers shift their preferences to our competitors or to other products or food types. A decrease in guest traffic to our restaurants as a result of these health concerns or negative publicity could result in a decline in sales and operating results at Company-operated restaurants or in royalties from sales at franchised restaurants.

# Consumer concerns regarding the nutritional aspects of beef, poultry, french fries or other products we sell, concerns regarding the ingredients in our products and/or cooking processes used in our restaurants, or concerns regarding the effects of disease outbreaks, epidemics or pandemics could affect demand for our products.

Consumer concerns regarding the nutritional aspects of beef, poultry, french fries or other products we sell, concerns regarding the ingredients in our products and/or cooking processes used in our restaurants, or concerns regarding the effects of disease outbreaks, epidemics or pandemics could result in less demand for our products and a decline in sales at Company-operated restaurants and in royalties from sales at franchised restaurants.

# Increased use of social media could create and/or amplify the effects of negative publicity and adversely affect sales and operating results.

Events reported in the media, including social media, whether or not accurate or involving Wendy's, could create and/or amplify negative publicity for Wendy's or for the industry or market segments in which we operate. This could reduce demand for Wendy's food and could result in a decrease in guest traffic to our restaurants as consumers shift their preferences to our competitors or to other products or food types. A decrease in guest traffic to our restaurants as a result of negative publicity from social media could result in a decline in sales and operating results at Company-operated restaurants or in royalties from sales at franchised restaurants.

# Growth of our restaurant business is dependent on new restaurant openings, which may be affected by factors beyond our control.

Our restaurant business derives earnings from sales at Company-operated restaurants, franchise royalties received from franchised restaurants and franchise fees from franchise restaurant operators for each new unit opened. Growth in our restaurant revenues and earnings is dependent on new restaurant openings. Numerous factors beyond our control may affect restaurant openings. These factors include but are not limited to:

- our ability to attract new franchisees;
- the availability of site locations for new restaurants;
- the ability of potential restaurant owners to obtain financing;
- the ability of restaurant owners to hire, train and retain qualified operating personnel;
- construction and development costs of new restaurants, particularly in highly-competitive markets;
- the ability of restaurant owners to secure required governmental approvals and permits in a timely manner, or at all; and
- adverse weather conditions.

#### Wendy's franchisees could take actions that could harm our business.

As of December 31, 2017, approximately 95% of restaurants in the Wendy's system were operated by franchisees. Wendy's franchisees are contractually obligated to operate their restaurants in accordance with the standards set forth in agreements with them. Wendy's also provides training and support to franchisees. However, franchisees are independent third parties that we do not control, and the franchisees own, operate and oversee the daily operations of their restaurants. Specifically, franchisees are solely responsible for developing and utilizing their own policies, procedures and documents, making their own hiring, firing and disciplinary decisions, scheduling hours and establishing wages, and managing their day-to-day employment processes and procedures, all of which is done independent of Wendy's and in compliance with all applicable laws, rules or regulations. Further, franchisees have discretion as to the prices charged to customers. As a result, the ultimate success and quality of any franchise restaurant rests with the franchisee. If franchisees do not successfully operate restaurants in a manner consistent with required standards, then royalty payments to us could be adversely affected and the brand's image and reputation could be harmed, both of which in turn could hurt our business and operating results.

In addition, the failure of franchisees to adequately engage in succession planning may affect their restaurant operations and development of new Wendy's restaurants, which in turn could hurt our business and operating results.

# Our success depends on franchisees' participation in brand strategies.

Wendy's franchisees are an integral part of our business. Wendy's may be unable to successfully implement the strategies that it believes are necessary for further growth if franchisees do not participate in that implementation. Our business and operating results could be adversely affected if a significant number of franchisees do not participate in brand strategies.

# Our Image Activation program may not positively affect sales at Company-operated and participating franchised restaurants or improve our results of operations, and franchisees may not participate in the Image Activation program to the extent expected by the Company.

The Company and its franchisees reimaged 551 North America system restaurants and built 174 global restaurants in 2017. As of December 31, 2017, the global Wendy's system had 43% of restaurants on the new image. The Company has plans for significantly more new and reimaged Company and franchisee restaurants in 2018 and beyond.

In order to promote Image Activation new restaurant development, Wendy's has an incentive program for franchisees that provides for reductions in royalty and national advertising payments for up to the first two years of operation for qualifying new restaurants opened by December 31, 2020, with the value of the incentives declining in the later years of the program. Wendy's also had incentive programs for 2017 available to franchisees that commenced Image Activation restaurant remodels by December 15, 2017. The remodel incentive programs provide for reductions in royalty payments for one year after the completion of construction.

The Company's Image Activation program may not positively affect sales at Company-operated restaurants or improve results of operations. There can be no assurance that sales at participating franchised restaurants will achieve or maintain projected levels or that after giving effect to the incentives provided to franchisees the Company's results of operations will improve. There can also be no assurance that franchisees will participate in the Image Activation program to the extent expected by the Company.

Further, it is possible that Wendy's may provide other financial incentives to franchisees to participate in the Image Activation program. These incentives could also result in additional expense and/or a reduction of royalties or other revenues received from franchisees in the future. If Wendy's provides additional incentives to franchisees related to financing of the Image Activation program, Wendy's may incur costs related to loan guarantees, interest rate subsidies and/or costs related to collectability of loans.

In addition, most of the Wendy's system consists of franchised restaurants. Many of our franchisees will need to borrow funds in order to participate in the Image Activation program. Other than the incentive programs described above, Wendy's generally does not provide franchisees with financing but it continues to develop third-party financing sources for franchisees. If our franchisees are unable to obtain financing at commercially reasonable rates, or not at all, they may be unwilling or unable to invest in the reimaging of their existing restaurants and our future growth and results of operations could be adversely affected.

# Our financial results are affected by the operating results of franchisees.

As of December 31, 2017, approximately 95% of the Wendy's system were franchise restaurants. We receive revenue in the form of royalties, which are generally based on a percentage of sales at franchised restaurants, rent and fees from franchisees. Accordingly, a substantial portion of our financial results is to a large extent dependent upon the operational and financial success of our franchisees. If sales trends or economic conditions worsen for franchisees, their financial results may worsen and our royalty, rent and other fee revenues may decline. In addition, accounts receivable and related allowance for doubtful accounts may increase. When Company-operated restaurants are sold, one of our subsidiaries is often required to remain responsible for lease payments for these restaurants to the extent that the purchasing franchisees default on their leases. During periods of declining sales and profitability of franchisees, the incidence of franchisee defaults for these lease payments increases and we are then required to make those payments and seek recourse against the franchise or agree to repayment terms. Additionally, if franchisees fail to renew their franchise agreements, or if we decide to restructure franchise agreements in order to induce franchisees to renew these agreements, then our royalty revenues may decrease. Further, we may decide from time to time to acquire restaurants from franchisees that experience significant financial hardship, which may reduce our cash and cash equivalents.

# Wendy's may be unable to manage effectively the acquisition and disposition of restaurants, which could adversely affect our business and financial results.

Wendy's has from time to time acquired the interests of and sold Wendy's restaurants to franchisees. Wendy's will continue to evaluate strategic acquisitions of franchised restaurants and strategic dispositions of Company-operated restaurants to existing and new franchisees. The success of these transactions is dependent upon the availability of sellers and buyers, the availability of financing, and the brand's ability to negotiate transactions on terms deemed acceptable. In addition, the operations of restaurants that the brand acquires may not be integrated successfully, and the intended benefits of such transactions may not be realized. Acquisitions of franchised restaurants pose various risks to brand operations, including:

- diversion of management's attention to the integration of acquired restaurant operations;
- · increased operating expenses and the inability to achieve expected cost savings and operating efficiencies;
- exposure to liabilities arising out of sellers' prior operations of acquired restaurants; and
- incurrence or assumption of debt to finance acquisitions or improvements and/or the assumption of long-term, noncancelable leases.

In addition, engaging in acquisitions and dispositions places increased demands on the brand's operational and financial management resources and may require us to continue to expand these resources. If Wendy's is unable to manage the acquisition and disposition of restaurants effectively, our business and financial results could be adversely affected.

# Current restaurant locations may become unattractive, and attractive new locations may not be available for a reasonable price, if at all.

The success of any restaurant depends in substantial part on its location. There can be no assurance that our current restaurant locations will continue to be attractive as demographic patterns change. Neighborhood or economic conditions where our restaurants are located could decline in the future, thus resulting in potentially reduced sales in those locations. In addition, rising real estate prices in some areas may restrict our ability and the ability of franchisees to purchase or lease new desirable locations. If desirable locations cannot be obtained at reasonable prices, the brand's ability to execute its growth strategies could be adversely affected.

# Wendy's leasing and ownership of significant amounts of real estate exposes it to possible liabilities and losses, including liabilities associated with environmental matters.

As of December 31, 2017, Wendy's leased or owned the land and/or the building for 337 Company-operated Wendy's restaurants. Wendy's also owned 521 and leased 1,296 properties that were either leased or subleased principally to franchisees as of December 31, 2017. Accordingly, we are subject to all of the risks associated with leasing and owning real estate. In particular, the value of our real property assets could decrease, and costs could increase, because of changes in the investment climate for real estate, demographic trends, supply or demand for the use of the restaurants, which may result from competition from similar restaurants in the area, and liability for environmental matters.

Wendy's is subject to federal, state and local environmental, health and safety laws and regulations concerning the discharge, storage, handling, release and disposal of hazardous or toxic substances. These environmental laws provide for significant fines, penalties and liabilities, sometimes without regard to whether the owner, operator or occupant of the property knew of, or was responsible for, the release or presence of the hazardous or toxic substances. Third parties may also make claims against owners, operators or occupants of properties for personal injuries and property damage associated with releases of, or actual or alleged exposure to, such substances. A number of our restaurant sites were formerly gas stations or are adjacent to current or former gas stations, or were used for other commercial activities that can create environmental impacts. We may also acquire or lease these types of sites in the future. We have not conducted a comprehensive environmental review of all of our properties. We may not have identified all of the potential environmental liabilities at our leased and owned properties, and any such liabilities identified in the future could cause us to incur significant costs, including costs associated with litigation, fines or clean-up responsibilities. In addition, we cannot predict what environmental legislation or regulations will be enacted in the future or how existing or future laws or regulations will be administered or interpreted. We cannot predict the amount of future expenditures that may be required in order to comply with any environmental laws or regulations or to satisfy any such claims. See "Item 1. Business - General - Legal and Environmental Matters."

Wendy's leases real property generally for initial terms of 15 to 20 years with one or more options to extend the term of the leases in consecutive five-year increments. Many leases provide that the landlord may increase the rent over the term of the lease and any renewals thereof. Most leases require us to pay all of the costs of insurance, taxes, maintenance and utilities. We generally cannot cancel these leases. If an existing or future restaurant is not profitable, and we decide to close it, we may nonetheless be committed to perform our obligations under the applicable lease including, among other things, paying the base rent for the balance of the lease term. In addition, as each lease expires, we may fail to negotiate additional renewals or renewal options, either on commercially acceptable terms or at all, which could cause us to close restaurants in desirable locations.

# Due to the concentration of Wendy's restaurants in particular geographic regions, our business results could be impacted by the adverse economic conditions prevailing in those regions regardless of the state of the national economy as a whole.

As of December 31, 2017, we and our franchisees operated Wendy's restaurants in 50 states, the District of Columbia and 30 foreign countries and territories. As of December 31, 2017 and as detailed in "Item 2. Properties," the eight leading states by number of operating units were: Florida, Ohio, Texas, Georgia, California, Pennsylvania, North Carolina and Michigan. This geographic concentration can cause economic conditions in particular areas of the country to have a disproportionate impact on our overall results of operations. It is possible that adverse economic conditions in states or regions that contain a high concentration of Wendy's restaurants could have a material adverse impact on our results of operations in the future.

### Our operations are influenced by adverse weather conditions.

Weather, which is unpredictable, can impact Wendy's restaurant sales. Harsh weather conditions that keep customers from dining out result in lost opportunities for our restaurants. A heavy snowstorm in the Northeast or Midwest or a hurricane in the Southeast can shut down an entire metropolitan area, resulting in a reduction in sales in that area. Our first quarter includes winter months and historically has a lower level of sales at Company-operated restaurants. Because a significant portion of our restaurant operating costs is fixed or semi-fixed in nature, the loss of sales during these periods hurts our operating margins, and can result in restaurant operating losses. For these reasons, a quarter-to-quarter comparison may not be a good indication of Wendy's performance or how it may perform in the future.

#### Our business could be hurt by increased labor costs or labor shortages.

Labor is a primary component in the cost of operating our restaurants. We devote significant resources to recruiting and training its managers and hourly employees. Increased labor costs due to competition, increased minimum wage or employee benefits costs (including various federal, state and local actions to increase minimum wages), unionization activity or other factors would adversely impact our cost of sales and operating expenses. In addition, Wendy's success depends on its ability to attract, motivate and retain qualified employees, including restaurant managers and staff. If the brand is unable to do so, our results of operations could be adversely affected.

# Complaints or litigation may hurt the Wendy's brand.

Wendy's customers file complaints or lawsuits against us alleging that we are responsible for an illness or injury they suffered at or after a visit to a Wendy's restaurant, or alleging that there was a problem with food quality or operations at a Wendy's restaurant. We are also subject to a variety of other claims arising in the ordinary course of our business, including personal injury claims, contract claims, claims from franchisees (which tend to increase when franchisees experience declining sales and profitability) and claims alleging violations of federal and state law regarding workplace and employment matters, discrimination and similar matters, including class action lawsuits related to these matters. The Company has also been named as a defendant in the matters described in Note 23 of the Financial Statements and Supplementary Data included in Item 8 herein. Regardless of whether any claims against us are valid or whether we are found to be liable, claims may be expensive to defend and may divert management's attention away from operations and hurt our performance. We cannot estimate the aggregate possible range of loss due to most proceedings being in preliminary stages, with various motions either yet to be submitted or pending, discovery yet to occur, and significant factual matters unresolved. In addition, most cases seek an indeterminate amount of damages and many involve multiple parties. Predicting the outcomes of settlement discussions or judicial or arbitral decisions are thus inherently difficult. Insurance policies contain customary limitations, conditions and exclusions that can affect the amount of insurance proceeds ultimately received. A judgment significantly in excess of our insurance coverage for any claims could materially adversely affect our financial condition or results of operations. Further, adverse publicity resulting from these claims may hurt us and our franchisees.

Additionally, the restaurant industry has been subject to a number of claims that the menus and actions of restaurant chains have contributed to the obesity of certain of their customers. Adverse publicity resulting from these allegations may harm the reputation of our restaurants, even if the allegations are not directed against our restaurants or are not valid, and even if we are not found liable or the concerns relate only to a single restaurant or a limited number of restaurants. Moreover, complaints, litigation or adverse publicity experienced by one or more of Wendy's franchisees could also hurt our business as a whole.

# We may not be able to adequately protect our intellectual property, which could harm the value of the Wendy's brand and hurt our business.

Our intellectual property is material to the conduct of our business. We rely on a combination of trademarks, copyrights, service marks, trade secrets and similar intellectual property rights to protect our brand and other intellectual property. The success of our business strategy depends, in part, on our continued ability to use our existing trademarks and service marks in order to increase brand awareness and further develop our branded products in both existing and new markets. If our efforts to protect our intellectual property are not adequate, or if any third party misappropriates or infringes on our intellectual property, either in print or on the Internet, the value of our brand may be harmed, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, including the failure of our brand to achieve and maintain market acceptance. This could harm our image, brand or competitive position and, if we commence litigation to enforce our rights, cause us to incur significant legal fees.

We franchise our brand to various franchisees. While we try to ensure that the quality of our brand is maintained by all of our franchisees, we cannot assure that these franchisees will not take actions that hurt the value of our intellectual property or the reputation of the Wendy's restaurant system.

We have registered certain trademarks and have other trademark registrations pending in the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions. The trademarks that we currently use have not been registered in all of the countries outside of the United States in which we do business or may do business in the future and may never be registered in all of these countries. We cannot assure that all of the steps we have taken to protect our intellectual property in the United States and foreign countries will be adequate. The laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States.

In addition, we cannot assure that third parties will not claim infringement by us in the future. Any such claim, whether or not it has merit, could be time-consuming, result in costly litigation, cause delays in introducing new menu items, require costly modifications to advertising and promotional materials or require us to enter into royalty or licensing agreements. As a result, any such claim could harm our business and cause a decline in our results of operations and financial condition.

#### Our current insurance may not provide adequate levels of coverage against claims that have been or may be filed.

We currently maintain insurance we believe is adequate for businesses of our size and type. However, there are types of losses we may incur that cannot be insured against or that we believe are not economically reasonable to insure, such as losses due to natural disasters or acts of terrorism. In addition, we currently self-insure a significant portion of expected losses under workers' compensation, general liability and property insurance programs. Unanticipated changes in the actuarial assumptions and management estimates underlying our reserves for these losses could result in materially different amounts of expense under these programs, which could harm our business and adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

The Company currently maintains insurance coverage to address cyber incidents. Applicable insurance policies contain customary limitations, conditions and exclusions. There can be no assurance that the cyber policies maintained by the Company will cover substantially all of the Company's costs and expenses incurred related to the cybersecurity incidents described below in this Item 1A and in Note 23 of the Financial Statements and Supplementary Data included in Item 8 herein.

# Changes in legal or regulatory requirements, including franchising laws, payment card industry rules, overtime rules, minimum wage rates, tax legislation, federal ethanol policy and accounting standards, may adversely affect our ability to open new restaurants or otherwise hurt our existing and future operations and results.

Each Wendy's restaurant is subject to licensing and regulation by health, sanitation, safety and other agencies in the state and/ or municipality in which the restaurant is located, as well as to Federal laws, rules and regulations and requirements of nongovernmental entities such as payment card industry rules. State and local government authorities may enact laws, rules or regulations that impact restaurant operations and the cost of conducting those operations. There can be no assurance that we and/ or our franchisees will not experience material difficulties or failures in obtaining the necessary licenses or approvals for new restaurants, which could delay the opening of such restaurants in the future. In addition, more stringent and varied requirements of local governmental bodies with respect to tax, zoning, land use and environmental factors could delay or prevent development of new restaurants in particular locations.

Federal laws, rules and regulations address many aspects of our business, such as franchising, federal ethanol policy, minimum wages and taxes. We and our franchisees are also subject to the Fair Labor Standards Act, which governs such matters as minimum wages, overtime and other working conditions, along with the ADA, family leave mandates and a variety of other laws enacted by the states that govern these and other employment law matters. Changes in laws, rules, regulations and governmental policies, including the joint employer standard, could increase our costs and adversely affect our existing and future operations and results.

Changes in accounting standards, or in the interpretation of existing standards, applicable to us could also affect our future results. See "Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data," Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, for a summary of new or amended accounting standards applicable to us.

# We do not exercise ultimate control over purchasing for our restaurant system, which could harm sales or profitability and the brand.

Although we ensure that all suppliers to the Wendy's system meet quality control standards, Wendy's franchisees control the purchasing of food, proprietary paper, equipment and other operating supplies from such suppliers through the purchasing co-op controlled by Wendy's franchisees, QSCC. QSCC negotiates national contracts for such food, equipment and supplies. We are entitled to appoint two representatives (of the total of 11) on the board of directors of QSCC and participate in QSCC through our Company-operated restaurants, but we do not control the decisions and activities of QSCC except to ensure that all suppliers satisfy our quality control standards. If QSCC does not properly estimate the product needs of the Wendy's system, makes poor purchasing decisions, or decides to cease its operations, system sales and operating costs could be adversely affected and our results of operations and financial condition or the financial condition of Wendy's franchisees could be hurt.

# Our international operations are subject to various factors of uncertainty and there is no assurance that international operations will be profitable.

In addition to many of the risk factors described throughout this Item 1A, Wendy's business outside of the United States is subject to a number of additional factors, including international economic and political conditions, risk of corruption and violations of the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act or similar laws of other countries, differing cultures and consumer preferences, the inability to adapt to international customer preferences, inadequate brand infrastructure within foreign countries to support our international activities, inability to obtain adequate supplies meeting our quality standards and product specifications or interruptions in obtaining such supplies, restrictions on our ability to move cash out of certain foreign countries, currency regulations and fluctuations, diverse government regulations and tax systems, uncertain or differing interpretational franchisees and intellectual property rights, the availability and cost of land, construction costs, other legal, financial or regulatory impediments to the development and/or operation of new restaurants, and the availability of experienced management, appropriate franchisees, and joint venture partners. Although we believe we have developed the support structure required for international growth, there is no assurance that such growth will occur or that international operations will be profitable.

To the extent we invest in international Company-operated restaurants or joint ventures, we would also have the risk of operating losses related to those restaurants, which would adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

# We are heavily dependent on computer systems and information technology and any material failure, interruption or security breach of our computer systems or technology could impair our ability to efficiently operate our business.

We are significantly dependent upon our computer systems and information technology to properly conduct our business, including point-of-sale processing in our restaurants, management of our supply chain, collection of cash, payment of obligations and various other processes and procedures. Our ability to efficiently manage our business depends significantly on the reliability and capacity of these systems and information technology. The failure of these systems and information technology to operate effectively, an interruption, problems with maintenance, upgrading or transitioning to replacement systems, fraudulent manipulation of sales reporting from our franchised restaurants resulting in loss of sales and royalty payments, or a breach in security of these systems could be harmful and cause delays in customer service, result in the loss of data and reduce efficiency or cause delays in operations. Significant capital investments might be required to remediate any problems. Any security breach involving our or our franchisees' point-of-sale or other systems could result in a loss of consumer confidence and potential costs associated with fraud. Also, despite our considerable efforts and technological resources to secure our computer systems and information technology, security breaches, such as unauthorized access and computer viruses, may occur, resulting in system disruptions, shutdowns or unauthorized disclosure of confidential information. A security breach of our computer systems or information technology could require us to notify customers, employees or other groups, result in adverse publicity, loss of sales and profits, and incur penalties or other costs that could adversely affect the operation of our business and results of operations.

As part of our marketing efforts, we rely on search engine marketing and social media platforms to attract and retain customers. These efforts may not be successful, and pose a variety of other risks, including the improper disclosure of proprietary information, negative comments about the Wendy's brand, exposure of personally identifiable information, fraud or out of date information. The inappropriate use of social media vehicles by franchisees, customers, or employees could increase our costs, lead to litigation or result in negative publicity that could damage our reputation. The occurrence of any such developments could have an adverse effect on business results.

# The occurrence of cyber incidents, or a deficiency in cybersecurity, could negatively impact our business by causing a disruption to our operations, a compromise or corruption of confidential information, and/or damage to our employee and business relationships, all of which could subject us to loss and harm the Wendy's brand.

A cyber incident is considered to be any adverse event that threatens the confidentiality, integrity or availability of information resources. More specifically, a cyber incident is an intentional attack or an unintentional event that can include gaining unauthorized access to systems to disrupt operations, corrupt data or steal confidential information about customers, franchisees, vendors and employees. A number of retailers and other companies have recently experienced serious cyber incidents and breaches of their information technology systems. The Wendy's system has also experienced unusual credit card activity at some Wendy's restaurants, as further described below. As the Company's reliance on technology has increased, so have the risks posed to its systems, both internal and those it has outsourced. The three primary risks that could directly result from the occurrence of a cyber incident include operational interruption, damage to the relationship with customers, franchisees and employees and private data exposure. In addition to maintaining insurance coverage to address cyber incidents, the Company has also implemented processes, procedures and controls to help mitigate these risks. However, these measures, as well as its increased awareness of a risk of a cyber incident, do not guarantee that the Company's reputation and financial results will not be adversely affected by such an incident.

Because the Company and its franchisees accept electronic forms of payment from their customers, the Company's business requires the collection and retention of customer data, including credit and debit card numbers and other personally identifiable information in various information systems that the Company and its franchisees maintain and in those maintained by third parties with whom the Company and its franchisees contract to provide credit card processing. The Company also maintains important internal Company data, such as personally identifiable information about its employees and franchisees and information relating to its operations. The Company's use of personally identifiable information is regulated by foreign, federal and state laws, as well as by certain third-party agreements. As privacy and information security laws and regulations change, the Company may incur additional costs to ensure that it remains in compliance with those laws and regulations. If the Company's security and information systems are compromised or if its employees or franchisees fail to comply with these laws, regulations, or contract terms, and this information is obtained by unauthorized persons or used inappropriately, it could adversely affect the Company's reputation and could disrupt its operations and result in costly litigation, judgments, or penalties resulting from violation of federal and state laws and payment card industry regulations. A cyber incident could also require the Company to notify customers, employees or other groups, result in adverse publicity, loss of sales and profits, increase fees payable to third parties, and incur penalties or remediation and other costs that could adversely affect the operations.

### Certain of our franchisees have experienced cybersecurity incidents.

The Company first reported unusual payment card activity affecting some franchise-owned restaurants in February 2016 and that malware had been discovered on certain systems. Subsequently, on June 9, 2016, the Company reported that an additional malware variant had been identified and disabled. On July 7, 2016, the Company, on behalf of affected franchise locations, provided information about specific restaurant locations that may have been impacted by these attacks, all of which are located in the United States, along with support for customers who may have been affected by the malware variants.

Working closely with third-party forensic experts, federal law enforcement and payment card industry contacts as part of its investigation, the Company determined that specific payment card information was targeted by the additional malware variant. This information included cardholder name, credit or debit card number, expiration date, cardholder verification value and service code.

The Company believes the criminal cyberattacks resulted from service providers' remote access credentials being compromised, allowing access, and the ability to deploy malware, to some franchisees' point-of-sale systems. There has been no indication in the investigation that any Company-operated restaurants were impacted by this activity.

The Company worked with investigators to disable the malware involved in the first attack in 2016. Soon after detecting the malware variant involved in the latest attack, the Company identified a method of disabling it and thereafter disabled it in all franchisee restaurants where it was discovered. The investigation has confirmed that criminals used malware believed to have been effectively deployed on some Wendy's franchisee systems starting in late fall 2015.

The Company has been named as a defendant in a putative class action filed in the United States on behalf of customers, as well as five class actions brought by financial institutions in the United States that have been consolidated into a single proceeding. In addition, certain of the Company's present and former directors, and one non-director executive officer of the Company, were named as defendants in a putative shareholder derivative complaint alleging breach of fiduciary duty, waste of corporate assets, unjust enrichment and gross mismanagement. These civil proceedings seek damages and other relief allegedly arising from the cybersecurity incident. In addition, claims may also be made by payment card networks against the affected franchisees. These claims and investigations may adversely affect how we or our franchisees operate the business, divert the attention of management from the operation of the business, have an adverse effect on our reputation, result in additional costs and adversely affect our results of operations.

# We may be required to recognize additional asset impairment and other asset-related charges.

We have significant amounts of long-lived assets, goodwill and intangible assets and have incurred impairment charges in the past with respect to those assets. In accordance with applicable accounting standards, we test for impairment generally annually, or more frequently, if there are indicators of impairment, such as:

- significant adverse changes in the business climate;
- current period operating or cash flow losses combined with a history of operating or cash flow losses or a projection or forecast that demonstrates continuing losses associated with long-lived assets;
- a current expectation that more-likely-than-not (i.e., a likelihood that is more than 50%) long-lived assets will be sold or otherwise disposed of significantly before the end of their previously estimated useful life; and
- a significant drop in our stock price.

Based upon future economic and capital market conditions, as well as the operating performance of our reporting units, future impairment charges could be incurred. Further, as a result of the system optimization initiative, the Company has recorded losses on remeasuring long-lived assets to fair value upon determination that the assets will be leased and/or subleased to franchisees in connection with the sale or anticipated sale of restaurants, and may incur further losses as the Company sells restaurants from time to time.

# The Company and certain of its subsidiaries are subject to various restrictions, and substantially all of the assets of certain subsidiaries are security, under the terms of a securitization transaction.

On January 17, 2018, Wendy's Funding, LLC (the "Master Issuer"), a limited-purpose, bankruptcy-remote, wholly owned indirect subsidiary of the Company, completed a refinancing transaction under which the Master Issuer issued Series 2018-1 3.573% Fixed Rate Senior Secured Notes, Class A-2-I (the "Series 2018-1 Class A-2-I Notes") with an initial principal amount of \$450.0 million and Series 2018-1 3.884% Fixed Rate Senior Secured Notes, Class A-2-II (the "Series 2018-1 Class A-2-II (the "Series 2018-1 Class A-2-II Notes") with an initial principal amount of \$450.0 million and Series 2018-1 3.884% Fixed Rate Senior Secured Notes, Class A-2-II (the "Series 2018-1 Class A-2-II Notes") with an initial principal amount of \$475.0 million (collectively, the "Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes"). Interest payments on the Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes are payable on a quarterly basis. The net proceeds from the sale of the Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes were used to redeem the Master Issuer's outstanding Series 2015-1 Class A-2-I Notes, to pay prepayment and transaction costs, and for general corporate purposes.

Concurrently, the Master Issuer entered into a revolving financing facility of Series 2018-1 Variable Funding Senior Secured Notes, Class A-1 (the "Series 2018-1 Class A-1 Notes" and, together with the Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes, the "Series 2018-1 Senior Notes"), which allows for the drawing of up to \$150.0 million under the Series 2018-1 Class A-1 Notes, which include certain credit instruments, including a letter of credit facility. On the closing date, the Company had no outstanding borrowings under its Series 2018-1 Class A-1 Notes. The Series 2015-1 Class A-1 Notes were canceled on the closing date and the letters of credit outstanding against the Series 2015-1 Class A-1 Notes were transferred to the Series 2018-1 Class A-1 Notes.

In addition to the Series 2018-1 Senior Notes, the Master Issuer also has outstanding the Series 2015-1 4.080% Fixed Rate Senior Secured Notes, Class A-2-II (the "Class A-2-II Notes") and the Series 2015-1 4.497% Fixed Rate Senior Secured Notes, Class A-2-III, (the "Class A-2-III Notes") (collectively, the "remaining Series 2015-1 Class A-2 Notes") that were issued on June 1, 2015. The Series 2018-1 Senior Notes and the remaining Series 2015-1 Class A-2 Notes are collectively the "Senior Notes."

The Senior Notes are secured by a security interest in substantially all of the assets of the Master Issuer and certain other limited-purpose, bankruptcy remote, wholly-owned indirect subsidiaries of the Company that act as guarantors (collectively, the "Securitization Entities"), except for certain real estate assets and subject to certain limitations as set forth in the applicable Indenture (as amended and supplemented) and the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement. The assets of the Securitization Entities include most of the domestic and certain of the foreign revenue-generating assets of the Company and its subsidiaries, which principally consist of franchise-related agreements, certain company-operated restaurants, intellectual property and license agreements for the use of intellectual property.

The Senior Notes are subject to a series of covenants and restrictions customary for transactions of this type, including (i) that the Master Issuer maintains specified reserve accounts to be used to make required payments in respect of the Senior Notes, (ii) provisions relating to optional and mandatory prepayments and the related payment of specified amounts, including specified make-whole payments in the case of the Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes and the remaining Series 2015-1 Class A-2 Notes under certain circumstances, (iii) certain indemnification payments in the event, among other things, the assets pledged as collateral for the Senior Notes are in stated ways defective or ineffective and (iv) covenants relating to recordkeeping, access to information and similar matters. The Senior Notes are also subject to customary rapid amortization events provided for in the Indenture, including events tied to failure to maintain stated debt service coverage ratios, the sum of global gross sales for specified restaurants being below certain levels on certain measurement dates, certain manager termination events, an event of default, and the failure to repay or refinance the Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes or the remaining Series 2015-1 Class A-2 Notes on the applicable scheduled maturity date. The Senior Notes are also subject to certain customary events of default, including events relating to non-payment of required interest, principal, or other amounts due on or with respect to the Senior Notes, failure to comply with covenants within certain time frames, certain bankruptcy events, breaches of specified representations and warranties, failure of security interests to be effective, and certain judgments.

In the event that a rapid amortization event occurs under the Indenture (including, without limitation, upon an event of default under the Indenture or the failure to repay the securitized debt at the end of the applicable term), the funds available to the Company would be reduced or eliminated, which would in turn reduce our ability to operate or grow our business. If the Company's subsidiaries are not able to generate sufficient cash flow to service their debt obligations, they may need to refinance or restructure debt, sell assets, reduce or delay capital investments, or seek to raise additional capital. If the Company's subsidiaries are unable to implement one or more of these alternatives, they may not be able to meet debt payment and other obligations.

# The Company has a significant amount of debt outstanding. Such indebtedness, along with the other contractual commitments of its subsidiaries, could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations, as well as the ability of certain of our subsidiaries to meet debt payment obligations.

The Company has approximately \$2.8 billion of outstanding debt, including debt issued in the securitization transaction on June 1, 2015 and the refinancing transaction that was completed on January 17, 2018. Additionally, a subsidiary of the Company has issued the Series 2018-1 Class A-1 Notes, which will allow the subsidiary to borrow amounts from time to time on a revolving basis, up to an aggregate principal amount of \$150.0 million.

This level of debt could have significant consequences on the Company's future operations, including:

- making it more difficult to meet payment and other obligations under outstanding debt;
- resulting in an event of default if the Company's subsidiaries fail to comply with the financial and other restrictive covenants contained in debt agreements, which event of default could result in all of the Company's subsidiaries' debt becoming immediately due and payable;
- reducing the availability of the Company's cash flow to fund working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions and other general corporate purposes, and limiting the Company's ability to obtain additional financing for these purposes;
- subjecting the Company to the risk of increased sensitivity to interest rate increases on indebtedness with variable interest rates;
- limiting the Company's flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, and increasing its vulnerability to, changes in the Company's business, the industry in which it operates and the general economy; and
- placing the Company at a competitive disadvantage compared to its competitors that are less leveraged.

In addition, certain of the Company's subsidiaries also have significant contractual requirements for the purchase of soft drinks. If consumer preferences change and the Company's customers purchase fewer soft drinks than expected or estimated, such contractual commitments may adversely affect the financial condition of the Company. The Company has also provided loan guarantees to various lenders on behalf of franchisees entering into debt arrangements for new restaurant development and equipment financing. Certain subsidiaries also guarantee or are contingently liable for certain leases of their respective franchisees for which they have been indemnified. In addition, certain subsidiaries also guarantee or are contingently liable for certain leases of their respective franchisees for which they have not been indemnified. These commitments could have an adverse effect on the Company's liquidity and the ability of its subsidiaries to meet payment obligations.

The ability to meet payment and other obligations under the debt instruments of the Company's subsidiaries depends on their ability to generate significant cash flow in the future. This, to some extent, is subject to general economic, financial, competitive, legislative and regulatory factors, as well as other factors that are beyond the Company's control. There can be no assurance that the Company's business will generate cash flow from operations, or that future borrowings will be available to it under existing or any future credit facilities or otherwise, in an amount sufficient to enable its subsidiaries to meet their debt payment obligations and to fund other liquidity needs. If the Company's subsidiaries are not able to generate sufficient cash flow to service their debt obligations, they may need to refinance or restructure debt, sell assets, reduce or delay capital investments, or seek to raise additional capital. If the Company's subsidiaries are unable to implement one or more of these alternatives, they may not be able to meet debt payment and other obligations.

In addition, the Company may incur additional indebtedness in the future. If new debt or other liabilities are added to the Company's current consolidated debt levels, the related risks that it now faces could intensify.

# The securitization transaction documents impose certain restrictions on the activities of the Company and its subsidiaries.

The Indenture and the management agreement entered into between a subsidiary of the Company and the Indenture trustee (the "Management Agreement") contain various covenants that limit the Company's and its subsidiaries' ability to engage in specified types of transactions. For example, the Indenture and the Management Agreement contain covenants that, among other things, restrict, subject to certain exceptions, the ability of certain subsidiaries to:

- incur or guarantee additional indebtedness;
- sell certain assets;
- create or incur liens on certain assets to secure indebtedness; or
- consolidate, merge, sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of their assets.

As a result of these restrictions, the Company may not have adequate resources or flexibility to continue to manage the business and provide for growth of the Wendy's system, including product development and marketing for the Wendy's brand, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's future growth prospects, financial condition, results of operations and liquidity.

# To service debt and meet its other cash needs, Wendy's will require a significant amount of cash, which may not be generated or available to it.

The ability of Wendy's to make payments on, repay or refinance its debt, including debt issued in the securitization transaction on June 1, 2015 and the refinancing transaction completed on January 17, 2018, and any additional debt, and to fund planned capital expenditures, dividends and other cash needs will depend largely upon its future operating performance. Future performance, to a certain extent, is subject to general economic, financial, competitive, legislative, regulatory and other factors that are beyond our control. In addition, the ability of Wendy's to borrow funds in the future to make payments on its debt will depend on the satisfaction of the covenants in its credit facilities and other debt agreements, including those for the debt issued in the securitization transaction on June 1, 2015 and the refinancing transaction completed on January 17, 2018, and other agreements it may enter into in the future. Specifically, Wendy's will need to maintain specified financial ratios and satisfy financial condition tests. There is no assurance that the Wendy's business will generate sufficient cash flow from operations or that future borrowings will be available under its credit facilities or from other sources in an amount sufficient to enable it to pay its debt or to fund its or the Company's dividend and other liquidity needs.

# There can be no assurance regarding whether or to what extent the Company will pay dividends on its Common Stock in the future.

Holders of the Company's Common Stock will only be entitled to receive such dividends as its Board of Directors may declare out of funds legally available for such payments. Any dividends will be made at the discretion of the Board of Directors and will depend on the Company's earnings, financial condition, cash requirements and such other factors as the Board of Directors may deem relevant from time to time.

Because the Company is a holding company, its ability to declare and pay dividends is dependent upon cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments on hand and cash flows from its subsidiaries. The ability of its subsidiaries to pay cash dividends and/ or make loans or advances to the holding company will be dependent upon their respective abilities to achieve sufficient cash flows after satisfying their respective cash requirements, including subsidiary-level debt service and revolving credit agreements, to enable the payment of such dividends or the making of such loans or advances. The ability of any of its subsidiaries to pay cash dividends or other payments to the Company will also be limited by restrictions in debt instruments currently existing or subsequently entered into by such subsidiaries, which is described earlier in this Item 1A.

### A substantial amount of the Company's Common Stock is concentrated in the hands of certain stockholders.

Nelson Peltz, the Company's Chairman and former Chief Executive Officer, Peter May, the Company's Vice Chairman and former President and Chief Operating Officer, and Edward Garden, who resigned as a director of the Company on December 14, 2015, beneficially own shares of the Company's outstanding Common Stock that collectively constitute more than 20% of its total voting power as of February 20, 2018. Messrs. Peltz, May and Garden may, from time to time, acquire beneficial ownership of additional shares of Common Stock.

On December 1, 2011, the Company entered into an agreement (the "Trian Agreement") with Messrs. Peltz, May and Garden, and several of their affiliates (the "Covered Persons"). Pursuant to the Trian Agreement, the Board of Directors, including a majority of the independent directors, approved, for purposes of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law ("Section 203"), the Covered Persons becoming the owners (as defined in Section 203(c)(9) of the DGCL) of or acquiring an aggregate of up to (and including), but not more than, 32.5% (subject to certain adjustments set forth in the Agreement) of the outstanding shares of the Company's Common Stock, such that no such persons would be subject to the restrictions set forth in Section 203 solely as a result of such ownership. Certain other provisions of the Trian Agreement terminated when the Covered Persons' beneficial ownership of the Company's Common Stock decreased to less than 25% of the outstanding voting power of the Company in January, 2014.

This concentration of ownership gives Messrs. Peltz, May and Garden significant influence over the outcome of actions requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors and the approval of mergers, consolidations and the sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets. They are also in a position to have significant influence to prevent or cause a change in control of the Company. If in the future Messrs. Peltz, May and Garden were to acquire more than a majority of the Company's outstanding voting power, they would be able to determine the outcome of the election of members of the Board of Directors and the outcome of corporate actions requiring majority stockholder approval, including mergers, consolidations and the sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets. They would also be in a position to prevent or cause a change in control of the Company.

# The Company's certificate of incorporation contains certain anti-takeover provisions and permits our Board of Directors to issue preferred stock without stockholder approval and limits its ability to raise capital from affiliates.

Certain provisions in the Company's certificate of incorporation are intended to discourage or delay a hostile takeover of control of the Company. The Company's certificate of incorporation authorizes the issuance of shares of "blank check" preferred stock, which will have such designations, rights and preferences as may be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors. Accordingly, the Board of Directors is empowered, without stockholder approval, to issue preferred stock with dividend, liquidation, conversion, voting or other rights that could adversely affect the voting power and other rights of the holders of its common stock. The preferred stock could be used to discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of the Company that is determined by the Board of Directors to be undesirable. Although the Company has no present intention to issue any shares of preferred stock, it cannot assure that it will not do so in the future.

The Company's certificate of incorporation prohibits the issuance of preferred stock to affiliates, unless offered ratably to the holders of the Company's Common Stock, subject to an exception in the event that the Company is in financial distress and the issuance is approved by its audit committee. This prohibition limits the ability to raise capital from affiliates.

# Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.

None.

# Item 2. Properties.

We believe that our properties, taken as a whole, are generally well maintained and are adequate for our current and foreseeable business needs.

The following table contains information about our principal office facilities as of December 31, 2017:

ACTIVE FACILITIES	FACILITIES LOCATION	LAND TITLE	APPROXIMATE SQ. FT. OF FLOOR SPACE
Corporate Headquarters	Dublin, Ohio	Owned	324,025 *
Wendy's Restaurants of Canada Inc.	Burlington, Ontario, Canada	Leased	8,917

\* QSCC, the independent Wendy's purchasing cooperative in which Wendy's has non-controlling representation on the board of directors, leases 14,333 square feet of this space from Wendy's.

At December 31, 2017, Wendy's and its franchisees operated 6,634 Wendy's restaurants. Of the 337 Company-operated Wendy's restaurants, Wendy's owned the land and building for 146 restaurants, owned the building and held long-term land leases for 141 restaurants and held leases covering land and building for 50 restaurants. Lease terms are generally initially between 15 and 20 years and, in most cases, provide for rent escalations and renewal options. Certain leases contain contingent rent provisions that require additional rental payments based upon restaurant sales volume in excess of specified amounts. As of December 31, 2017, Wendy's also owned 521 and leased 1,296 properties that were either leased or subleased principally to franchisees. Surplus land and buildings are generally held for sale and are not material to our financial condition or results of operations.

The location of Company-operated and franchised restaurants as of December 31, 2017 is set forth below.

State	Company	Franchise
Alabama		100
Alaska		8
Arizona		97
Arkansas		63
California		262
Colorado	43	84
Connecticut	_	47
Delaware		13
Florida	105	401
Georgia		279
Hawaii		9
Idaho		29
Illinois	56	137
Indiana		178
Iowa	_	41
Kansas		66
Kentucky		141
Louisiana		123
Maine	<u> </u>	17
Maryland		101
Massachusetts	45	51
Michigan	_	251
Minnesota		61
Mississippi	_	93
Missouri		98
Montana	_	14
Nebraska		29
Nevada	_	42
New Hampshire		23
New Jersey	_	140
New Mexico		41
New York	48	168
North Carolina		253
North Dakota		8
Ohio	33	379
Oklahoma	_	39
Oregon		40
Pennsylvania	_	257
Rhode Island	7	11
South Carolina		127
South Dakota		9
Tennessee	_	178
Texas		397
Utah		84
Vermont		4
Virginia		219
Washington		79
West Virginia		69
Wisconsin		55
Wyoming		14
District of Columbia		3
Domestic subtotal	337	5,432
Canada		361

Country/Territory	Company	Franchise
Argentina		8
Aruba	—	4
Bahamas	—	12
Brazil	—	5
Chile	—	12
Curacao		1
Dominican Republic	—	12
Ecuador	—	6
El Salvador	—	17
Georgia	—	10
Grand Cayman Islands	—	2
Guam	—	4
Guatemala	—	13
Honduras	—	24
India	—	2
Indonesia	—	83
Jamaica	—	7
Japan	—	26
Kuwait	—	4
Malaysia	—	15
Mexico	—	22
New Zealand	—	23
Panama	—	7
Philippines	—	48
Puerto Rico	—	76
Trinidad and Tobago	—	7
United Arab Emirates	—	17
Venezuela	—	35
U.S. Virgin Islands		2
International subtotal		504
Grand total	337	6,297

# Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

We are involved in litigation and claims incidental to our current and prior businesses, including the legal proceedings related to a cybersecurity incident as described in Note 23 of the Financial Statements and Supplementary Data included in Item 8 herein. We provide accruals for such litigation and claims when payment is probable and reasonably estimable. The Company believes it has adequate accruals for continuing operations for all of its legal and environmental matters. We cannot estimate the aggregate possible range of loss due to most proceedings being in preliminary stages, with various motions either yet to be submitted or pending, discovery yet to occur and significant factual matters unresolved. In addition, most cases seek an indeterminate amount of damages and many involve multiple parties. Predicting the outcomes of settlement discussions or judicial or arbitral decisions is thus inherently difficult. Based on our currently available information, including legal defenses available to us, and given the aforementioned accruals and our insurance coverage, we do not believe that the outcome of these legal and environmental matters will have a material effect on our consolidated financial position or results of operations.

# Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

Not applicable.

# PART II

# Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

The Company's common stock is traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market ("NASDAQ") under the symbol "WEN." The high and low market prices for The Wendy's Company common stock are set forth below:

\_ \_ \_

\_ .

		Marke	t Price	e
<u>Fiscal Quarters</u>		Commo	on Stoc	ek
	High			Low
<u>2017</u>				
First Quarter ended April 2	\$	14.34	\$	13.15
Second Quarter ended July 2		16.57		13.37
Third Quarter ended October 1		15.95		14.28
Fourth Quarter ended December 31		16.58		13.70
<u>2016</u>				
First Quarter ended April 3	\$	10.99	\$	9.18
Second Quarter ended July 3		11.28		9.31
Third Quarter ended October 2		10.85		9.45
Fourth Quarter ended January 1		13.96		10.54

The Wendy's Company common stock is entitled to one vote per share on all matters on which stockholders are entitled to vote. The Wendy's Company has no class of equity securities currently issued and outstanding except for its common stock. However, it is currently authorized to issue up to 100 million shares of preferred stock.

For the first three quarters of the 2016 fiscal year, The Wendy's Company paid quarterly cash dividends of \$0.06 per share of common stock. For the fourth quarter of the 2016 fiscal year, The Wendy's Company paid a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.065 per share of common stock. During the 2017 fiscal year, The Wendy's Company paid quarterly cash dividends of \$0.07 per share of common stock.

During the first quarter of 2018, The Wendy's Company declared a dividend of \$0.085 per share to be paid on March 15, 2018 to shareholders of record as of March 1, 2018. Although The Wendy's Company currently intends to continue to declare and pay quarterly cash dividends, there can be no assurance that any additional quarterly cash dividends will be declared or paid or the amount or timing of such dividends, if any. Any future dividends will be made at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will be based on such factors as The Wendy's Company's earnings, financial condition, cash requirements and other factors.

As of February 20, 2018, there were approximately 25,769 holders of record of The Wendy's Company common stock.

The following table provides information with respect to repurchases of shares of our common stock by us and our "affiliated purchasers" (as defined in Rule 10b-18(a)(3) under the Exchange Act) during the fourth fiscal quarter of 2017:

# **Issuer Repurchases of Equity Securities**

Period	Total Number of Shares Purchased (1)	Average Price Paid per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plan	Approximate Dollar Value of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plan (2)
October 2, 2017 through November 5, 2017	436,321	\$ 15.50	427,900	\$ 52,495,455
November 6, 2017 through December 3, 2017	1,531,133	\$ 14.16	1,528,273	\$ 30,884,671
December 4, 2017 through December 31, 2017	588,206	\$ 15.85	519,500	\$ 22,633,047
Total	2,555,660	\$ 14.78	2,475,673	\$ 22,633,047

(1) Includes 79,987 shares reacquired by The Wendy's Company from holders of share-based awards to satisfy certain requirements associated with the vesting or exercise of the respective award. The shares were valued at the average of the high and low trading prices of our common stock on the vesting or exercise date of such awards.

(2) In February 2017, our Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of up to \$150.0 million of our common stock through March 4, 2018, when and if market conditions warrant and to the extent legally permissible.

Subsequent to December 31, 2017 through February 20, 2018, the Company repurchased 1.3 million shares with an aggregate purchase price of \$20.7 million, excluding commissions. The Company expects to complete the February 2017 authorization during the first quarter of 2018. In February 2018, our Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of up to \$175.0 million of our common stock through March 3, 2019, when and if market conditions warrant and to the extent legally permissible.

# Item 6. Selected Financial Data.

The following selected financial data has been derived from our consolidated financial statements. The data set forth below should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and notes thereto.

	Year Ended (1) (2)									
		2017		2016		2015		2014		2013
			(	In millions,	exc	ept per sha	re a	mounts)		
Sales (3)	\$	622.8	\$	920.8	\$	1,438.8	\$	1,608.5	\$	2,102.9
Franchise royalty revenue and fees (3)		410.5		371.5		344.5		322.0		294.2
Franchise rental income (3)		190.1		143.1		87.0		68.0		26.6
Revenues		1,223.4		1,435.4		1,870.3		1,998.5		2,423.7
Cost of sales (3)		512.9		744.7		1,184.1		1,355.1		1,780.9
System optimization losses (gains), net (4)		39.1		(71.9)		(74.0)		(91.5)		(51.3)
Reorganization and realignment costs (5)		22.6		10.1		21.9		31.9		37.0
Impairment of long-lived assets (6)		4.1		16.2		25.0		19.6		36.4
Operating profit		214.8		314.8		274.5		242.6		139.3
Loss on early extinguishment of debt (7)		—				(7.3)				(28.6)
Investment income, net (8)		2.7		0.7		52.2		1.2		23.6
Benefit from (provision for) income taxes (9)		93.0		(72.1)		(94.1)		(76.1)		(16.1)
Income from continuing operations		194.0		129.6		140.0		116.4		47.5
Net income (loss) from discontinued operations (10)						21.1		5.0		(2.9)
Net income attributable to The Wendy's Company	\$	194.0	\$	129.6	\$	161.1	\$	121.4	\$	45.5
Basic income (loss) per share attributable to The Wendy's Company:										
Continuing operations	\$	.79	\$	.49	\$	.43	\$	.31	\$	.12
Discontinued operations		_				.07		.01		(.01)
Net income	\$	.79	\$	.49	\$	.50	\$	.33	\$	.12
Diluted income (loss) per share attributable to The Wendy's Company:										
Continuing operations	\$	.77	\$	.49	\$	.43	\$	.31	\$	.12
Discontinued operations		_				.06		.01		(.01)
Net income	\$	.77	\$	.49	\$	.49	\$	.32	\$	.11
Dividends per share	\$	.28	\$	.245	\$	.225	\$	.205	\$	.18
Weighted average diluted shares outstanding		252.3		266.7		328.7		376.2		398.7
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$	251.6	\$	188.9	\$	274.3	\$	268.4	\$	333.7
Capital expenditures		81.7		150.0		251.6		298.5		224.2
	р	ecember	J	nuary 1	Л	anuary 3	р	ecember	р	ecember

	December 31, 2017		January 1, 2017		January 3, 2016		December 28, 2014 (2)		ecember , 2013 (2)
					(In	millions)			
Total assets	\$	4,096.9	\$	3,939.3	\$	4,108.7	\$	4,137.6	\$ 4,352.3
Long-term debt, including current portion		2,754.4		2,512.3		2,426.1		1,438.2	1,451.0
Stockholders' equity		573.2		527.7		752.9		1,717.6	1,929.5

- (1) The Company's fiscal reporting periods consist of 52 or 53 weeks ending on the Sunday closest to December 31 and are referred to herein as (1) "the year ended December 31, 2017" or "2017," which consisted of 52 weeks, (2) "the year ended January 1, 2017" or "2016," which consisted of 52 weeks, (3) "the year ended January 3, 2016" or "2015," which consisted of 53 weeks, (4) "the year ended December 28, 2014" or "2014," which consisted of 52 weeks and (5) "the year ended December 29, 2013" or "2013," which consisted of 52 weeks.
- (2) On May 31, 2015, Wendy's completed the sale of 100% of its membership interest in The New Bakery Company, LLC and its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Bakery"). The Bakery's operating results for all periods presented through its May 31, 2015 date of sale are classified as discontinued operations. The Bakery's assets and liabilities for all periods presented prior to January 3, 2016 have been classified as discontinued operations.
- (3) The decline in sales and cost of sales and the related increase in franchise royalty revenue and fees and franchise rental income is primarily a result of the sale of Wendy's Company-operated restaurants to franchisees under our system optimization initiative, which began in 2013. See Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations contained in Item 7 herein for further discussion.
- (4) System optimization losses (gains), net includes all gains and losses recognized on dispositions of restaurants and other assets in connection with Wendy's system optimization initiative. See Note 2 of the Financial Statements and Supplementary Data contained in Item 8 herein for further discussion.
- (5) Reorganization and realignment costs include the impact of (1) Wendy's May 2017 general and administrative ("G&A") realignment plan in 2017, (2) costs related to Wendy's system optimization initiative in 2013 through 2017, (3) Wendy's November 2014 G&A realignment plan in 2014 through 2016, (4) the relocation of the Company's Atlanta restaurant support center to Ohio that continued into 2013, (5) the discontinuation of the breakfast daypart at certain restaurants in 2013 and (6) transaction costs associated with the sale of Arby's Restaurant Group, Inc. ("Arby's") that continued into 2013. See Note 4 of the Financial Statements and Supplementary Data contained in Item 8 herein for further discussion.
- (6) Impairment of long-lived assets primarily includes impairment charges on (1) restaurant-level assets resulting from the Company's decision to lease and/or sublease properties to franchisees in connection with the sale or anticipated sale of Company-operated restaurants, (2) restaurant-level assets resulting from the deterioration in operating performance of certain Company-operated restaurants, additional charges for capital improvements in restaurants impaired in prior years which did not subsequently recover and the closure of Company-operated restaurants and (3) Company-owned aircraft to reflect at fair value. See Note 16 of the Financial Statements and Supplementary Data contained in Item 8 herein for further discussion.
- (7) Loss on early extinguishment of debt primarily relates to refinancings, redemptions and repayments of long-term debt. See Note 11 of the Financial Statements and Supplementary Data contained in Item 8 herein for further discussion.
- (8) Investment income, net includes the effect of dividends received from our investment in Arby's during 2015 and 2013. See Note 17 of the Financial Statements and Supplementary Data contained in Item 8 herein for further discussion.
- (9) The benefit from income taxes in 2017 includes the impact of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. See Note 13 of the Financial Statements and Supplementary Data contained in Item 8 herein for further discussion.
- (10) Net income (loss) from discontinued operations relates to the sale of the Bakery for all periods prior to 2016 and transaction related costs associated with the sale of Arby's that continued into 2013. See Note 18 of the Financial Statements and Supplementary Data contained in Item 8 herein for further discussion.

### Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

### Introduction

This "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" of The Wendy's Company ("The Wendy's Company" and, together with its subsidiaries, the "Company," "we," "us," or "our") should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and the related notes that appear elsewhere within this report. Certain statements we make under this Item 7 constitute "forward-looking statements" under the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. See "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements and Projections" in "Part I" preceding "Item 1 - Business." You should consider our forward-looking statements in light of the risks discussed under the heading "Risk Factors" in Item 1A above, as well as our consolidated financial statements, related notes and other financial information appearing elsewhere in this report and our other filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

The Wendy's Company is the parent company of its 100% owned subsidiary holding company, Wendy's Restaurants, LLC ("Wendy's Restaurants"). The principal 100% owned subsidiary of Wendy's Restaurants is Wendy's International, LLC and its subsidiaries ("Wendy's"). Wendy's franchises and operates Wendy's<sup>®</sup> quick-service restaurants specializing in hamburger sandwiches throughout North America (defined as the United States of America (the "U.S.") and Canada). Wendy's also has franchised restaurants in 29 foreign countries and U.S. territories.

The Company manages and internally reports its business geographically. The operation and franchising of Wendy's restaurants in North America comprises virtually all of our current operations and represents a single reportable segment. The revenues and operating results of Wendy's restaurants outside of North America are not material. The results of operations discussed below may not necessarily be indicative of future results.

The Company's fiscal reporting periods consist of 52 or 53 weeks ending on the Sunday closest to December 31 and are referred to herein as (1) "the year ended December 31, 2017" or "2017," which consisted of 52 weeks, (2) "the year ended January 1, 2017" or "2016," which consisted of 52 weeks, and (3) "the year ended January 3, 2016" or "2015," which consisted of 53 weeks. All references to years and quarters relate to fiscal periods rather than calendar periods.

### **Executive Overview**

### **Our Business**

As of December 31, 2017, the Wendy's restaurant system was comprised of 6,634 restaurants, of which 337 were owned and operated by the Company. All of our Company-operated restaurants are located in the U.S. as a result of the Company completing its initiative during the second quarter of 2015 to sell all Company-operated restaurants in Canada to franchisees.

Wendy's operating results are impacted by a number of external factors, including commodity costs, labor costs, intense price competition, unemployment, general economic trends and weather.

Wendy's long-term growth opportunities include (1) systemwide same-restaurant sales growth through continuing core menu improvement, product innovation, customer count growth and strategic price increases on our menu items, (2) system investment in our Image Activation program, which includes innovative exterior and interior restaurant designs for our new and reimaged restaurants and focused execution of operational excellence, (3) growth in new restaurants, including global growth, (4) increased restaurant utilization in various dayparts and brand access utilizing mobile technology, (5) building shareholder value through financial management strategies and (6) our system optimization initiative.

# Key Business Measures

We track our results of operations and manage our business using the following key business measures, which include non-GAAP financial measures:

- Same-Restaurant Sales We report same-restaurant sales commencing after new restaurants have been open for 15 continuous months and as soon as reimaged restaurants reopen. This methodology is consistent with the metric used by our management for internal reporting and analysis. The table summarizing same-restaurant sales below in "Results of Operations" provides the same-restaurant sales percent changes. Same-restaurant sales exclude the impact of currency translation.
- Restaurant Margin We define restaurant margin as sales from Company-operated restaurants less cost of sales divided by sales from Company-operated restaurants. Cost of sales includes food and paper, restaurant labor and occupancy, advertising and other operating costs. Restaurant margin is influenced by factors such as price increases, the effectiveness of our advertising and marketing initiatives, featured products, product mix, fluctuations in food and labor costs, restaurant openings, remodels and closures and the level of our fixed and semi-variable costs.
- Systemwide Sales Systemwide sales is a non-GAAP financial measure, which includes sales by both Company-operated
  restaurants and franchised restaurants. Franchised restaurants' sales are reported by our franchisees and represent their
  revenues from sales at franchised Wendy's restaurants. The Company's consolidated financial statements do not include
  sales by franchised restaurants to their customers. The Company believes systemwide sales data is useful in assessing
  consumer demand for the Company's products, the overall success of the Wendy's brand and, ultimately, the performance
  of the Company. The Company's royalty revenues are computed as percentages of sales made by Wendy's franchisees.
  As a result, sales by Wendy's franchisees have a direct effect on the Company's royalty revenues and therefore on the
  Company's profitability.
- Average Unit Volumes We calculate Company-operated restaurant average unit volumes by summing the average weekly sales of all Company-operated restaurants which reported sales during the week.

Franchised restaurant average unit volumes is a non-GAAP financial measure, which includes sales by franchised restaurants, which are reported by our franchisees and represent their revenues from sales at franchised Wendy's restaurants. The Company's consolidated financial statements do not include sales by franchised restaurants to their customers. The Company believes franchised restaurant average unit volumes is useful information for the same reasons described above for "Systemwide Sales." We calculate franchised restaurant average unit volumes by summing the average weekly sales of all franchised restaurants which reported sales during the week.

The Company calculates same-restaurant sales and systemwide sales on a constant currency basis. Constant currency results exclude the impact of foreign currency translation and are derived by translating current year results at prior year average exchange rates. The Company believes excluding the impact of foreign currency translation provides better year over year comparability.

The non-GAAP financial measures discussed above do not replace the presentation of the Company's financial results in accordance with GAAP. Because all companies do not calculate non-GAAP financial measures in the same way, these measures as used by other companies may not be consistent with the way the Company calculates such measures.

# System Optimization Initiative

In July 2013, the Company announced a system optimization initiative, as part of its brand transformation, which includes a shift from Company-operated restaurants to franchised restaurants over time, through acquisitions and dispositions, as well as facilitating franchisee-to-franchisee restaurant transfers. In February 2015, the Company announced plans to reduce its ongoing Company-operated restaurant ownership to approximately 5% of the total system, which the Company completed as of January 1, 2017. In 2017, the Company facilitated the transfer of 400 restaurants between franchisees (excluding the DavCo and NPC transactions discussed below). While the Company has no plans to reduce its ownership below the 5% level, Wendy's will continue to optimize its system by facilitating franchisee-to-franchisee restaurant transfers, as well as evaluating strategic acquisitions of franchised restaurants and strategic dispositions of Company-operated restaurants to existing and new franchisees, to further strengthen the franchisee base and drive new restaurant development and accelerate reimages in the Image Activation format.

# DavCo and NPC Transactions

As part of our system optimization initiative, the Company acquired 140 Wendy's restaurants on May 31, 2017 from DavCo Restaurants, LLC ("DavCo") for total net cash consideration of \$86.8 million, which were immediately sold to NPC International, Inc. ("NPC"), an existing franchisee of the Company, for cash proceeds of \$70.7 million (the "DavCo and NPC Transactions"). As part of the transaction, NPC has agreed to remodel 90 acquired restaurants in the Image Activation format by the end of 2021 and build 15 new Wendy's restaurants by the end of 2022. Prior to closing the DavCo transaction, seven DavCo restaurants were closed. The acquisition of Wendy's restaurants from DavCo was not contingent on executing the sale agreement with NPC; as such, the Company accounted for the transactions as an acquisition and subsequent disposition of a business. As part of the transactions, the Company retained leases for purposes of subleasing such properties to NPC. As a result of the transactions, the Company recognized a loss of \$43.6 million during 2017.

Costs related to dispositions under our system optimization initiative are recorded to "Reorganization and realignment costs." During 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company recognized costs totaling \$0.9 million, \$9.4 million and \$11.6 million, respectively, which primarily included professional fees, accelerated depreciation and amortization and other associated costs. The Company does not expect to incur additional costs in connection with dispositions under our system optimization initiative.

### G&A Realignment - May 2017 Plan

In May 2017, the Company initiated a new plan to further reduce its G&A expenses. The Company expects that approximately three-quarters of the total G&A expense reduction of approximately \$35.0 million will be realized by the end of 2018, with the remainder of the savings being realized in 2019. The Company expects to incur total costs aggregating approximately \$28.0 million to \$33.0 million, of which \$23.0 million to \$27.0 million will be cash expenditures, related to such savings. The cash expenditures are expected to continue into 2019, with approximately half of the total cash expenditures occurring in 2018. Costs related to the plan are recorded to "Reorganization and realignment costs." The Company recognized costs totaling \$21.7 million during 2017, which primarily included severance and related employee costs, share-based compensation and third-party and other costs. The Company expects to incur additional costs aggregating approximately \$6.0 million to \$11.0 million, comprised of (1) severance and related employee costs of approximately \$2.0 million, (3) third-party and other costs of approximately \$1.0 million and (4) share-based compensation of approximately \$2.0 million. The Company expects to continue to recognize costs associated with the plan into 2019.

# **Cybersecurity Incident**

The Company first reported unusual payment card activity affecting some franchise-owned restaurants in February 2016 and that malware had been discovered on certain systems. Subsequently, on June 9, 2016, the Company reported that an additional malware variant had been identified and disabled. On July 7, 2016, the Company, on behalf of affected franchise locations, provided information about specific restaurant locations that may have been impacted by these attacks, all of which are located in the United States, along with support for customers who may have been affected by the malware variants. See "Item 1A. Risk Factors" and "Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data," Note 23 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

# **Results of Operations**

As a result of the sale of the Bakery discussed below in "Net Income from Discontinued Operations," the Bakery's results of operations for the period from December 29, 2014 through May 31, 2015 have been included in "Income from discontinued operations, net of income taxes" in the table below.

The tables included throughout Results of Operations set forth in millions the Company's consolidated results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2017, January 1, 2017 and January 3, 2016 (except average unit volumes, which are in thousands).

		2017				2016				2015	
	A	mount		Change	A	mount	Change		A	mount	
Revenues:											
Sales	\$	622.8	\$	(298.0)	\$	920.8	\$	(518.0)	\$	1,438.8	
Franchise royalty revenue and fees		410.5		39.0		371.5		27.0		344.5	
Franchise rental income		190.1		47.0		143.1		56.1		87.0	
		1,223.4	_	(212.0)		1,435.4		(434.9)		1,870.3	
Costs and expenses:											
Cost of sales		512.9		(231.8)		744.7		(439.4)		1,184.1	
Franchise rental expense		88.0		20.3		67.7		19.9		47.8	
General and administrative		208.6		(37.3)		245.9		(10.7)		256.6	
Depreciation and amortization		125.7		3.0		122.7		(22.3)		145.0	
System optimization losses (gains), net		39.1		111.0		(71.9)		2.1		(74.0)	
Reorganization and realignment costs		22.6		12.5		10.1		(11.8)		21.9	
Impairment of long-lived assets		4.1		(12.1)		16.2		(8.8)		25.0	
Other operating expense (income), net		7.6		22.4		(14.8)		(4.2)		(10.6)	
		1,008.6		(112.0)		1,120.6		(475.2)		1,595.8	
Operating profit		214.8		(100.0)		314.8		40.3		274.5	
Interest expense, net		(118.1)		(3.3)		(114.8)		(28.7)		(86.1)	
Loss on early extinguishment of debt				—				7.3		(7.3)	
Investment income, net		2.7		2.0		0.7		(51.5)		52.2	
Other income, net		1.6		0.6		1.0		0.2		0.8	
Income from continuing operations before income taxes		101.0		(100.7)		201.7		(32.4)		234.1	
Benefit from (provision for) income taxes		93.0		165.1		(72.1)		22.0		(94.1)	
Income from continuing operations		194.0	_	64.4		129.6		(10.4)		140.0	
Discontinued operations:											
Income from discontinued operations, net of income taxes						_		(10.5)		10.5	
Gain on disposal of discontinued operations, net of income taxes								(10.6)		10.6	
Net income from discontinued operations								(21.1)		21.1	
Net income	\$	194.0	\$	64.4	\$	129.6	\$	(31.5)	\$	161.1	

	 2017	% of Total Revenues	2016	% of Total Revenues	 2015	% of Total Revenues
Revenues:						
Sales	\$ 622.8	50.9%	\$ 920.8	64.1%	\$ 1,438.8	76.9%
Franchise royalty revenue and fees:						
Royalty revenue	366.0	29.9%	342.2	23.9%	322.6	17.2%
Franchise fees	44.5	3.7%	29.3	2.0%	21.9	1.2%
Total franchise royalty revenue and fees	 410.5	33.6%	 371.5	25.9%	344.5	18.4%
Franchise rental income	190.1	15.5%	143.1	10.0%	87.0	4.7%
Total revenues	\$ 1,223.4	100.0%	\$ 1,435.4	100.0%	\$ 1,870.3	100.0%

	 2017	% of Sales	2016	% of Sales	2015	% of Sales
Cost of sales:						
Food and paper	\$ 196.4	31.6%	\$ 278.6	30.3%	\$ 460.0	32.0%
Restaurant labor	181.2	29.1%	261.6	28.4%	406.4	28.2%
Occupancy, advertising and other operating costs	135.3	21.7%	204.5	22.2%	317.7	22.1%
Total cost of sales	\$ 512.9	82.4%	\$ 744.7	80.9%	\$ 1,184.1	82.3%

	2017	% of Sales	2016	% of Sales	2015	% of Sales
Restaurant margin	\$ 109.9	17.6%	\$ 176.1	19.1%	\$ 254.7	17.7%

The tables below present key business measures which are defined and further discussed in the "Executive Overview" section included herein.

	2017	2016	2015
Key business measures:			
North America same-restaurant sales (a):			
Company-operated restaurants	0.2%	2.7%	2.8%
Franchised restaurants	2.1%	1.4%	3.5%
Systemwide	2.0%	1.6%	3.4%
Total same-restaurant sales (a):			
Company-operated restaurants	0.2%	2.7%	2.8%
Franchised restaurants (b)	2.2%	1.4%	3.3%
Systemwide (b)	2.1%	1.5%	3.2%

<sup>(</sup>a) Excludes the impact of the 53<sup>rd</sup> week in 2015.
(b) Includes international franchised restaurants same-restaurant sales (excluding Venezuela due to the impact of Venezuela's highly inflationary economy).

	2017		2016		 2015
Key business measures (continued):					
Systemwide sales: (a)					
Company-operated	\$	622.8	\$	920.8	\$ 1,438.8
North America franchised		9,183.1		8,589.0	8,032.0
International franchised (b)		477.3		420.4	416.5
Global systemwide sales	\$	10,283.2	\$	9,930.2	\$ 9,887.3
Restaurant average unit volumes (in thousands) (c):					
Company-operated	\$	1,876.8	\$	1,783.4	\$ 1,643.6
North America franchised		1,599.1		1,551.1	1,520.0
International franchised (b) (d)		1,104.5		1,137.9	1,201.3

(a) During 2017 and 2016, North America systemwide sales increased 3.0% and 2.5%, respectively, international franchised sales increased 14.8% and 5.8%, respectively, and global systemwide sales increased 3.5% and 2.6%, respectively, on a constant currency basis. 2016 growth rates exclude the impact of the 53<sup>rd</sup> week in 2015.

(b) Excludes Venezuela due to the impact of Venezuela's highly inflationary economy.

(c) Excludes the impact of the  $53^{rd}$  week in 2015.

(d) The decrease in average unit volumes for international franchised restaurants is primarily driven by changes in the countries and territories in which the franchised restaurants operate, as well as the impact of foreign currency translation.

	Company- operated	North America Franchised	International Franchised	Systemwide
Restaurant count:				
Restaurant count at January 3, 2016	632	5,444	403	6,479
Opened	13	86	50	149
Closed	(7)	(70)	(14)	(91)
Net (sold to) purchased by franchisees	(308)	308		
Restaurant count at January 1, 2017	330	5,768	439	6,537
Opened	11	86	77	174
Closed	(4)	(61)	(12)	(77)
Restaurant count at December 31, 2017	337	5,793	504	6,634

Sales	Change			
		2017		2016
Sales	\$	(298.0)	\$	(518.0)

The decrease in sales for 2017 was primarily due to the impact of Wendy's Company-operated restaurants sold under our system optimization initiative, which resulted in a reduction in sales of \$316.4 million. Company-operated same-restaurant sales during 2017 increased 0.2%, primarily due to an increase in our average per customer check amount, which was partially offset by a decrease in customer count. Our per customer check amount increased primarily due to benefits from changes in product mix and strategic price increases on our menu items. Sales also benefited from higher sales growth at our new and remodeled Image Activation restaurants.

The decrease in sales during 2016 was primarily due to the impact of Wendy's Company-operated restaurants sold under our system optimization initiative, which resulted in a reduction in sales of \$560.0 million. In addition, 2016 included one less week of sales when compared to 2015, which resulted in a reduction in sales of \$19.2 million. Company-operated same-restaurant sales during 2016 increased 2.7% primarily due to an increase in customer count. Sales also benefited from higher sales growth at our new and remodeled Image Activation restaurants.

Franchise Royalty Revenue and Fees	 Change			
	2017		2016	
Royalty revenue	\$ 23.8	\$	19.6	
Franchise fees	15.2		7.4	
	\$ 39.0	\$	27.0	

The increase in franchise royalty revenue and fees during 2017 was primarily due to facilitating franchisee-to-franchisee restaurant transfers and prior year sales of Company-operated restaurants to franchisees under our system optimization initiative. Royalty revenue also benefited from a 2.2% increase in franchise same-restaurant sales.

The increase in franchise royalty revenue and fees during 2016 was primarily due to sales of Company-operated restaurants to franchisees and facilitating franchisee-to-franchisee restaurant transfers under our system optimization initiative. Royalty revenue also benefited from a 1.4% increase in franchise same-restaurant sales. These increases were partially offset by royalty revenue of approximately \$6.0 million for the 53<sup>rd</sup> week of 2015.

Franchise Rental Income	Change			
		2017		2016
Franchise rental income	\$	47.0	\$	56.1

The increase in franchise rental income during 2017 and 2016 was primarily due to leasing and/or subleasing properties to franchisees in connection with the sale of Company-operated restaurants and facilitating franchisee-to-franchisee restaurant transfers.

Cost of Sales, as a Percent of Sales	Chan	Change					
	2017	2016					
Food and paper	1.3 %	(1.7)%					
Restaurant labor	0.7 %	0.2 %					
Occupancy, advertising and other operating costs	(0.5)%	0.1 %					
	1.5 %	(1.4)%					

The increase in cost of sales, as a percent of sales, during 2017 was primarily due to an increase in commodity costs, reflecting higher chicken, bacon and beef costs, as well as an increase in restaurant labor rates.

The improvement in cost of sales, as a percent of sales, during 2016 was primarily due to a decrease in commodity costs, reflecting lower beef prices. In addition, the increase in same-restaurant sales and higher sales at our new and remodeled Image Activation restaurants contributed to the improvement in cost of sales, as a percent of sales. These decreases in cost of sales, as a percent of sales, were partially offset by (1) higher medical insurance costs, (2) increased restaurant labor rates and (3) the negative impact of changes in product mix.

Franchise Rental Expense	Change			
		2017		2016
Franchise rental expense	\$	20.3	\$	19.9

The increase in franchise rental expense during 2017 and 2016 was primarily due to subleasing properties to franchisees that were previously Company-operated restaurants and as such, had been previously recorded in cost of sales. Rental expense in 2017 and 2016 also increased as a result of entering into new leases in connection with facilitating franchisee-to-franchisee restaurant transfers for purposes of subleasing such properties to the franchisee.

General and Administrative	(	Change					
	2017	2016					
Professional services	\$ (13	.2) \$ 1.3					
Employee compensation and related expenses	(12	.1) (9.2)					
Severance	(4	.7) 3.5					
Share-based compensation	(2	.3) 0.8					
Incentive compensation	(2	.3) (6.0)					
Legal reserves	(1	.9) 2.2					
Other, net	(0	.8) (3.3)					
	\$ (37	.3) \$ (10.7)					

The decrease in general and administrative expenses during 2017 was primarily due to decreases in (1) professional services due to legal and other costs associated with the cybersecurity incident recognized during 2016 (see "Item 1A. Risk Factors" and "Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data," Note 23 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information), (2) employee compensation and related expenses primarily as a result of changes in staffing driven by our system optimization initiative, (3) severance expense, (4) share-based compensation primarily as a result of awards granted and timing of expense recognition, (5) incentive compensation accruals due to a decrease in operating performance as compared to plan in 2017 versus 2016 and (6) legal reserves.

The decrease in general and administrative expenses during 2016 was primarily due to decreases in (1) employee compensation and related expenses primarily as a result of changes in staffing driven by our system optimization initiative and (2) incentive compensation accruals due to a decrease in operating performance as compared to plan in 2016 versus 2015. These decreases in general and administrative expenses were partially offset by increases in (1) severance expense, (2) legal reserves and (3) professional services due to legal and other costs associated with the cybersecurity incident (see "Item 1A. Risk Factors" and "Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data," Note 23 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information).

Depreciation and Amortization	Change			
	2017			2016
Restaurants	\$	(1.9)	\$	(24.3)
Corporate and other		4.9		2.0
	\$	3.0	\$	(22.3)

The decrease in restaurant depreciation and amortization during 2017 was primarily due to a decrease in depreciation on assets sold under our system optimization initiative of \$4.0 million, partially offset by the impact of capital leases resulting from facilitating franchisee-to-franchisee restaurant transfers during 2017. Corporate and other depreciation expense increased due to an increase in depreciation and amortization for technology investments.

The decrease in restaurant depreciation and amortization during 2016 was primarily due to decreases in (1) depreciation on assets sold or classified as held for sale under our system optimization initiative of \$19.5 million and (2) accelerated depreciation on existing assets that are being replaced as part of our Image Activation program of \$6.0 million.

System Optimization Losses (Gains), Net	Year Ended					
	2017 2016			2015		
System optimization losses (gains), net	\$	39.1	\$	(71.9)	\$	(74.0)

During 2017, system optimization losses (gains), net included a loss of \$43.6 million resulting from the DavCo and NPC Transactions. During 2016 and 2015, the Company sold 310 and 327 Company-operated restaurants to franchisees, respectively, under its system optimization initiative. See Note 2 of the Financial Statements and Supplementary Data contained in Item 8 herein for further discussion.

Reorganization and Realignment Costs	Year Ended						
	2017			2016	5 2015		
G&A realignment - May 2017 plan	\$	21.7	\$		\$	_	
G&A realignment - November 2014 plan				0.7		10.3	
System optimization initiative		0.9		9.4		11.6	
	\$	22.6	\$	10.1	\$	21.9	

In May 2017, the Company initiated a new plan to further reduce its G&A expenses. During 2017, the Company recognized costs associated with this plan totaling \$21.7 million, which primarily included (1) severance and related employee costs of \$15.0 million, (2) share-based compensation of \$5.1 million and (3) third-party and other costs of \$1.1 million.

In November 2014, the Company initiated a plan to reduce its G&A expenses. The plan included a realignment and reinvestment of resources to focus primarily on accelerated restaurant development and consumer-facing restaurant technology to drive long-term growth. The Company achieved the majority of the expense reductions through the realignment of its U.S. field operations and savings at its Restaurant Support Center in Dublin, Ohio, which was substantially completed by the end of the second quarter of 2015. During 2016, costs primarily included recruitment and relocation costs. In 2015, costs primarily included (1) share-based compensation expense of \$5.6 million, (2) severance and related employee costs of \$3.0 million and (3) recruitment and relocation costs of \$1.7 million. The Company did not incur any expenses during 2017 and does not expect to incur additional costs related to the plan.

During 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company recognized costs associated with its system optimization initiative totaling \$0.9 million, \$9.4 million and \$11.6 million, respectively. During 2017, costs primarily included professional fees. During 2016, costs primarily included professional fees of \$7.4 million and accelerated amortization of previously acquired franchise rights of \$1.6 million. In 2015, costs primarily included accelerated amortization of previously acquired franchise rights of \$6.4 million and professional fees of \$3.4 million.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets	Change			
	2017			2016
Impairment of long-lived assets	\$	(12.1)	\$	(8.8)

The changes in impairment charges were primarily driven by variations in losses from the remeasurement of properties to fair value upon determination that the assets will be leased and/or subleased to franchisees in connection with the sale of Company-operated restaurants. Such impairment charges totaled \$0.2 million, \$14.0 million and \$19.2 million during 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Impairment of long-lived assets also decreased during 2016 due to lower impairment charges resulting from closing Company-operated restaurants and classifying such surplus properties as held for sale.

Other Operating Expense (Income), Net	Year Ended							
	2	2017	2016		2015			
Lease buyout	\$	(1.4) \$	(12.4)	\$	(2.0)			
Equity in earnings in joint ventures, net		(7.6)	(8.4)		(9.2)			
Other		16.6	6.0		0.6			
	\$	7.6 \$	(14.8)	\$	(10.6)			

Other operating expense (income), net during 2017 and 2016 includes costs incurred to provide information technology and other services to our franchisees totaling \$13.7 million and \$5.2 million, respectively. In addition, 2017 includes costs related to facilitating franchisee-to-franchisee restaurant transfers of \$2.6 million. 2016 includes a gain recognized on a lease buyout during the first quarter of 2016.

Interest Expense, Net	Change				
		2017	2016		
Series 2015-1 Senior Notes	\$	(0.6)	\$	39.5	
Term loans				(17.1)	
Other, net		3.9		6.3	
	\$	3.3	\$	28.7	

Interest expense, net increased during 2017 primarily due to an increase in capital lease obligations resulting from facilitating franchisee-to-franchisee restaurant transfers and subleasing such properties to the franchisee.

The increase in interest expense, net during 2016 was primarily a result of the Company completing a \$2,275.0 million securitized financing facility on June 1, 2015. The proceeds were used to repay all amounts outstanding on the Term A Loans and Term B Loans under the Company's 2013 Restated Credit Agreement. The securitized financing facility includes the Series 2015-1 Class A-2 Notes, which are comprised of fixed interest rate notes, and the Series 2015-1 Class A-1 Notes, which allow for the issuance up to \$150.0 million of variable funding notes. The principal amounts outstanding on the Series 2015-1 Class A-2 Notes significantly exceed the amounts that were outstanding on the Term A Loans and Term B Loans. In addition, the Series 2015-1 Class A-2 Notes bear fixed-rate interest at rates higher than our historical effective interest rates on our variable interest rate Term A Loans and Term B Loans. Interest expense, net also increased during 2016 due to an increase in capital lease obligations resulting from facilitating franchisee-to-franchisee restaurant transfers and subleasing such properties to the franchisee.

# Loss on Early Extinguishment of Debt

During 2015, the Company incurred a loss on the early extinguishment of debt as a result of repaying all amounts outstanding on the Term A Loans and Term B Loans under the 2013 Restated Credit Agreement, with the proceeds from its securitized financing facility. The loss on the early extinguishment of debt was primarily comprised of the write-off of deferred costs associated with the 2013 Restated Credit Agreement of \$7.2 million and fees paid to terminate the related interest rate swaps of \$0.1 million.

Investment Income, Net		Change				
	2	.017	2016			
Distributions, including dividends	\$	\$	(54.9)			
Gain on sale of investments, net		2.1	0.2			
Other than temporary loss on investment		(0.3)	3.2			
Other, net		0.2				
	\$	2.0 \$	(51.5)			

Investment income, net increased during 2017 due to the sale of certain cost method investments. The decrease in distributions, including dividends in 2016 was primarily a result of a \$54.9 million dividend we received in 2015 from our investment in Arby's Restaurant Group, Inc. ("Arby's").

Benefit from (Provision for) Income Taxes	Year Ended					
		2017		2016	2015	
Income from continuing operations before income taxes	\$	101.0	\$	201.7	\$	234.1
Benefit from (provision for) income taxes		93.0		(72.1)		(94.1)
Effective tax rate on income from continuing operations	(92.1)%		1	35.7%		40.2%

Our effective tax rates in 2017, 2016 and 2015 were impacted by variations in income before income taxes, adjusted for recurring items such as non-deductible expenses and state income taxes, as well as non-recurring discrete items. Discrete items, which may occur in any given year but are not consistent from year to year include the following: (1) on December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act"), which resulted in a benefit of \$140.4 million (see below, as well as Note 13 of the Financial Statements and Supplementary Data contained in Item 8 herein for further discussion), (2) our system optimization initiative (including corrections to prior years identified and recorded in 2017 and 2016, which resulted in a benefit of \$2.2 million and \$7.1 million, respectively), (3) valuation allowances (to the extent not reflected in the Tax Act amount) which increased in 2017 and 2015 and decreased in 2016 primarily as a result of changes in expected future state taxable income available to offset certain state net operating loss carryforwards and (4) the adoption of an amendment issued by the FASB, which requires that excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies related to share-based payments be recognized in net income, which resulted in a benefit of \$5.2 million in 2017 (see Note 1 of the Financial Statements and Supplementary Data contained in Item 8 herein for further discussion).

In our initial analysis of the impact of the Tax Act, we have recorded a discrete net tax benefit of \$140.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. This net benefit primarily consists of a benefit of \$164.9 million for the impact of the corporate rate reduction on our net deferred tax liabilities, partially offset by a net expense of \$22.2 million for the international-related provisions, including the transition tax (and the related impact to our recorded valuation allowance) and deferred taxes recorded on foreign earnings previously considered permanently reinvested. The Company has recognized the provisional tax impacts related to the revaluation of deferred tax assets and liabilities and the transition tax and included these amounts in its consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2017. The ultimate impact may differ from these provisional amounts, possibly materially, due to, among other things, additional analysis, changes in interpretations and assumptions the Company has made and additional regulatory guidance that may be issued. The Company is not able to determine a provisional estimate for the global intangible low-taxed income ("GILTI") tax and, therefore, has not provided any deferred tax impacts of GILTI in its consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2017.

The impact of our system optimization initiative on the provision for income taxes included the effects of the disposition of non-deductible goodwill, and changes to our state deferred taxes and valuation allowances on state net operating losses caused by the shifting relative taxable presence in the various states as our system optimization initiative is executed. These items, which are non-recurring, increased the provision for income taxes by \$15.0 million, \$2.8 million and \$15.1 million during 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Based on certain provisions contained in the Tax Act, the unrepatriated earnings of foreign subsidiaries, primarily Canadian, are no longer considered permanently invested outside of the U.S. As of December 31, 2017, we have provided a deferred foreign tax provision of \$1.8 million on these unrepatriated earnings.

Net Income from Discontinued Operations		Year Ended				
		015				
Income from discontinued operations before income taxes	\$	14.9				
Provision for income taxes		(4.4)				
Income from discontinued operations, net of income taxes		10.5				
Gain on disposal of discontinued operations before income taxes		25.5				
Provision for income taxes on gain on disposal		(14.9)				
Gain on disposal of discontinued operations, net of income taxes		10.6				
Net income from discontinued operations	\$	21.1				

# On May 31, 2015, Wendy's completed the sale of 100% of its membership interest in The New Bakery Company, LLC and its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Bakery") to East Balt US, LLC (the "Buyer") for \$78.5 million in cash (subject to customary purchase price adjustments). As a result of the sale, the Bakery's results of operations for the period from December 29, 2014 through May 31, 2015 have been included in "Income from discontinued operations, net of income taxes" in the table above. The Company recognized a gain on the disposal of the Bakery of \$10.6 million, net of income tax expense of \$14.9 million which has been included in net income from discontinued operations. The provision for income taxes on the gain on disposal includes the impact of non-deductible goodwill disposed of as a result of the sale.

## **Outlook for 2018**

## Sales

We expect sales will be favorably impacted primarily by improving our North America business through continuing core menu improvement, product innovation, strategic price increases on our menu items and focused execution of operational excellence and brand positioning. In addition, sales are expected to benefit from new restaurant openings and higher sales growth at our new and remodeled Image Activation restaurants.

## Franchise Royalty Revenue and Fees

We expect that the sales trends for franchised restaurants will continue to be generally benefited by the factors described above under "Sales" related to the improvements in the North America business. Franchise fees will be negatively impacted by fewer franchisee-to-franchisee restaurant transfers under our system optimization initiative. Beginning in 2018, franchisee-to-franchisee restaurant transfers will be referred to as franchise flips. In addition, the Company plans to be more selectively involved in the related real estate in these transactions. Lastly, franchise fees in 2018 will be negatively impacted by the new revenue recognition guidance. See "Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data," Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, for further information on the new revenue recognition guidance.

## Franchise Rental Income

The impact of facilitating franchisee-to-franchisee restaurant transfers under our system optimization initiative during 2017 will continue to result in increased franchise rental income.

## Cost of Sales

We expect cost of sales, as a percent of sales, will be favorably impacted by the same factors described above for sales. We expect these favorable impacts on cost of sales, as a percent of sales, to be partially offset by higher restaurant labor due to increases in wages, as well as an increase in commodity costs.

## General and Administrative

We expect general and administrative expense will be favorably impacted by the May 2017 G&A realignment plan.

## **Depreciation and Amortization**

The impact of capital leases resulting from facilitating franchisee-to-franchisee restaurant transfers during 2017 will result in a slight increase in depreciation and amortization.

# Franchise Rental Expense

The impact of operating leases resulting from facilitating franchisee-to-franchisee restaurant transfers during 2017 will continue to result in an increase in franchise rental expense.

# Liquidity and Capital Resources

## Cash Flows

Our primary sources of liquidity and capital resources are cash flows from operations and borrowings under our securitized financing facility. Principal uses of cash are operating expenses, capital expenditures, repurchases of common stock and dividends to shareholders.

Our anticipated cash requirements for 2018 exclusive of operating cash flow requirements consist principally of:

- capital expenditures of approximately \$75.0 million to \$80.0 million as discussed below in "Capital Expenditures;"
- quarterly cash dividends aggregating up to approximately \$81.4 million as discussed below in "Dividends;" and
- potential stock repurchases of up to \$22.6 million under our February 2017 authorization and up to \$175.0 million under our February 2018 authorization as discussed below in "Stock Repurchases."

Based upon current levels of operations, the Company expects that available cash and cash flows from operations will provide sufficient liquidity to meet operating cash requirements for the next 12 months.

The table below summarizes our cash flows from operating, investing and financing activities for each of the past three fiscal years:

	2017			2016					2015	
	A	mount	C	Change	A	mount	(	Change	A	mount
Net cash provided by (used in):										
Operating activities	\$	251.6	\$	62.7	\$	188.9	\$	(85.4)	\$	274.3
Investing activities		(67.3)		(159.4)		92.1		56.7		35.4
Financing activities		(217.1)		194.9		(412.0)		(174.4)		(237.6)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash		6.0		4.0		2.0		14.2		(12.2)
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	\$	(26.8)	\$	102.2	\$	(129.0)	\$	(188.9)	\$	59.9

## **Operating** Activities

Cash provided by operating activities was \$251.6 million, \$188.9 million and \$274.3 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Cash provided by operating activities consists primarily of net income, adjusted for non-cash expenses such as depreciation and amortization, deferred income tax and share-based compensation, and the net change in operating assets and liabilities.

Cash provided by operating activities increased \$62.7 million during 2017 as compared to 2016, due to an increase of \$55.8 million in net income adjusted for non-cash expenses and a favorable change in operating assets and liabilities of \$6.9 million. The favorable change in operating assets and liabilities resulted primarily from a decrease in income tax payments, net of refunds and a decrease in payments for incentive compensation for the 2016 fiscal year.

Cash provided by operating activities decreased \$85.4 million during 2016 as compared to 2015, due to a decrease of \$145.9 million in net income adjusted for non-cash expenses, partially offset by a favorable change in operating assets and liabilities of \$60.5 million. The favorable change in operating assets and liabilities resulted from (1) an increase as a result of cash restricted for the payment of interest under our securitized financing facility during the second quarter of 2015, (2) an increase in real estate and property tax receivables in 2015 as a result of an increase in franchise restaurants in connection with our system optimization initiative and (3) a decrease in receivables for income tax refunds. These favorable changes were partially offset by the unfavorable impact of a decrease in the incentive compensation accrual for the 2016 fiscal year due to weaker operating performance as compared to plan in 2016 versus 2015, as well as an increase in payments for the 2015 fiscal year.

# Investing Activities

Cash used in investing activities increased \$159.4 million during 2017 as compared to 2016, primarily due to (1) a decrease in proceeds from dispositions of Company-operated restaurants and other assets of \$251.3 million and (2) net cash used in the DavCo and NPC Transactions of \$16.1 million. These unfavorable changes were partially offset by (1) a decrease of \$68.3 million in capital expenditures and (2) a decrease of \$39.9 million in restricted cash primarily for the reinvestment in capital assets under our securitized financing facility.

Cash provided by investing activities increased \$56.7 million during 2016 as compared to 2015, primarily due to (1) a decrease of \$101.6 million in capital expenditures and (2) an increase of \$57.8 million in proceeds from dispositions related to our system optimization initiative. These changes were partially offset by (1) a decrease of \$78.4 million in proceeds from the sale of the Bakery in 2015 and (2) an increase in restricted cash for the reinvestment in capital assets under our securitized financing facility of \$18.6 million.

# Financing Activities

Cash used in financing activities decreased \$194.9 million during 2017 as compared to 2016, primarily due to a decrease in repurchases of common stock of \$210.7 million.

Cash used in financing activities increased \$174.4 million during 2016 as compared to 2015, primarily due to a net decrease in cash provided by long-term debt activities of \$949.6 million resulting from the securitized financing facility and the related repayment of the 2013 Restated Credit Agreement during 2015. The unfavorable impact of long-term debt activities was partially offset by a decrease in repurchases of common stock of \$761.8 million.

# Capitalization

		Year	End	
	2017			2016
Long-term debt, including current portion	\$	2,754.4	\$	2,512.3
Stockholders' equity		573.2		527.7
	\$	3,327.6	\$	3,040.0

The Wendy's Company's total capitalization at December 31, 2017 increased \$287.6 million from \$3,040.0 million at January 1, 2017 and was impacted principally by the following:

- capital lease obligations of \$277.0 million;
- comprehensive income of \$211.1 million;
- treasury share issuances of \$20.8 million for exercises and vestings of share-based compensation awards; partially
  offset by
- stock repurchases of \$127.5 million;
- dividends paid of \$68.3 million; and
- repayments of long-term debt of \$28.3 million.

## Long-Term Debt, Including Current Portion

	Y	'ear End
		2017
Series 2015-1 Class A-2-I Notes	\$	855.3
Series 2015-1 Class A-2-II Notes		879.8
Series 2015-1 Class A-2-III Notes		488.7
7% debentures		89.5
Capital lease obligations		468.0
Unamortized debt issuance costs		(26.9)
Total long-term debt, including current portion	\$	2,754.4

Except as described below, there were no material changes to the terms of any debt obligations since January 1, 2017. The Company was in compliance with its debt covenants as of December 31, 2017. See Note 11 of the Financial Statements and Supplementary Data contained in Item 8 herein, for further information related to our long-term debt obligations.

On January 17, 2018, Wendy's Funding completed a refinancing transaction under which the Master Issuer issued Series 2018-1 3.573% Fixed Rate Senior Secured Notes, Class A-2-I (the "Series 2018-1 Class A-2-I Notes") with an initial principal amount of \$450.0 million and Series 2018-1 3.884% Fixed Rate Senior Secured Notes, Class A-2-II (the "Series 2018-1 Class A-2-II Notes") with an initial principal amount of \$475.0 million (collectively, the "Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes"). Interest payments on the Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes are payable on a quarterly basis. The legal final maturity date of the Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes is in March 2048, but, unless earlier prepaid to the extent permitted under the indenture that governs the Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes, the anticipated repayment dates of the Series 2018-1 Class A-2-I Notes and the Series 2018-1 Class A-2-II Notes will be March 2025 and March 2028, respectively. If the Master Issuer has not repaid or redeemed the Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes prior to the respective anticipated repayment date, additional interest will accrue on the Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes equal to the greater of (a) 5.00% per annum and (b) a per annum interest rate equal to the excess, if any, by which the sum of (i) the yield to maturity (adjusted to a quarterly bond-equivalent basis) on such anticipated repayment date of the United States Treasury Security having a term closest to 10 years, plus (ii) 5.00%, plus (iii) (1) with respect to the 2018 Class A-2-I Notes, 1.35%, and (2) with respect to the 2018 Class A-2-II Notes, 1.58%, exceeds the original interest rate with respect to such tranche. The net proceeds from the sale of the Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes were used to redeem the Master Issuer's outstanding Series 2015-1 Class A-2-I Notes, to pay prepayment and transaction costs, and for general corporate purposes. As a result, the Company expects to record a loss on early extinguishment of debt of approximately \$11.5 million during the first quarter of 2018. The Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes have scheduled principal payments of \$9.3 million annually from 2018 through 2024, \$423.3 million in 2025, \$4.8 million in each 2026 through 2027 and \$427.5 million in 2028.

Concurrently, the Master Issuer entered into a revolving financing facility of Series 2018-1 Variable Funding Senior Secured Notes, Class A-1 (the "Series 2018-1 Class A-1 Notes" and, together with the Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes, the "Series 2018-1 Senior Notes"), which allows for the drawing of up to \$150.0 million under the Series 2018-1 Class A-1 Notes, which include certain credit instruments, including a letter of credit facility. On the closing date, the Company had no outstanding borrowings under its Series 2018-1 Class A-1 Notes. The Series 2015-1 Class A-1 Notes were canceled on the closing date and the letters of credit outstanding against the Series 2015-1 Class A-1 Notes were transferred to the Series 2018-1 Class A-1 Notes.

# **Contractual Obligations**

				Fis	cal Years			
	 2018	20	19-2020	20	021-2022	A	fter 2022	Total
Long-term debt obligations (a)	\$ 117.9	\$	1,025.8	\$	970.8	\$	636.3	\$ 2,750.8
Capital lease obligations (b)	47.1		92.3		97.6		759.3	996.3
Operating lease obligations (c)	96.3		188.6		186.2		1,116.2	1,587.3
Purchase obligations (d)	19.0		21.2		0.4			40.6
Other	13.2		5.0		0.7		—	18.9
Total (e)	\$ 293.5	\$	1,332.9	\$	1,255.7	\$	2,511.8	\$ 5,393.9

The following table summarizes the expected payments under our outstanding contractual obligations at December 31, 2017:

- (a) Excludes capital lease obligations, which are shown separately in the table. The table includes interest of approximately \$427.0 million. These amounts exclude the fair value adjustment related to Wendy's 7% debentures assumed in the Wendy's Merger. Subsequent to December 31, 2017, the Company completed the refinancing transaction as described above.
- (b) Excludes related sublease rental receipts of \$1,381.5 million on capital lease obligations. The table includes interest of approximately \$528.3 million for capital lease obligations.
- (c) Represents the minimum lease cash payments for operating lease obligations. Excludes aggregate related sublease rental receipts of \$1,287.6 million on operating lease obligations.
- (d) Includes (1) \$31.3 million for the remaining beverage purchase requirement under a beverage agreement, (2) \$5.8 million for capital expenditures, (3) \$2.9 million for utility commitments and (4) \$0.6 million of other purchase obligations.
- (e) Excludes obligation for unrecognized tax benefits, including interest and penalties, of \$30.8 million. We are unable to predict when and if cash payments will be required.

# Capital Expenditures

In 2017, cash capital expenditures amounted to \$81.7 million and non-cash capital expenditures, consisting of capitalized lease obligations, amounted to \$277.0 million. In 2018, we expect that cash capital expenditures will amount to approximately \$75.0 million to \$80.0 million, principally relating to (1) technology, including consumer-facing restaurant technology, (2) the opening of new Image Activation Company-operated restaurants, (3) reimaging existing Company-operated restaurants, (4) maintenance capital expenditures for our Company-operated restaurants and (5) various other capital projects. As of December 31, 2017, the Company had \$5.8 million of outstanding commitments, included in "Accounts payable," for capital expenditures expected to be paid in 2018.

# Dividends

The Wendy's Company paid quarterly cash dividends of \$0.07 per share on its common stock aggregating \$68.3 million in 2017. During the first quarter of 2018, The Wendy's Company declared a dividend of \$0.085 per share to be paid on March 15, 2018 to shareholders of record as of March 1, 2018. If The Wendy's Company pays regular quarterly cash dividends for the remainder of 2018 at the same rate as declared in the first quarter of 2018, The Wendy's Company's total cash requirement for dividends for all of 2018 would be approximately \$81.4 million based on the number of shares of its common stock outstanding at February 20, 2018. The Wendy's Company currently intends to continue to declare and pay quarterly cash dividends; however, there can be no assurance that any additional quarterly dividends will be declared or paid or of the amount or timing of such dividends, if any.

# Stock Repurchases

The following table summarizes the Company's repurchases of common stock for 2017, 2016 and 2015:

	Year Ended							
	2017 2016		2015					
Repurchases of common stock (a)	\$	127.4	\$	335.0	\$	1,098.0		
Number of shares repurchased		8.6		29.5		99.9		

(a) Excludes commissions of \$0.1 million, \$0.3 million and \$2.4 million for 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

In February 2017, our Board of Directors authorized a repurchase program for up to \$150.0 million of our common stock through March 4, 2018, when and if market conditions warrant and to the extent legally permissible. During 2017, the Company repurchased 8.6 million shares with an aggregate purchase price of \$127.4 million, of which \$1.3 million was accrued at December 31, 2017 and excluding commissions of \$0.1 million. As of December 31, 2017, the Company had \$22.6 million of availability remaining under its February 2017 authorization. Subsequent to December 31, 2017 through February 20, 2018, the Company repurchased 1.3 million shares with an aggregate purchase price of \$20.7 million, excluding commissions. The Company expects to complete the February 2017 authorization during the first quarter of 2018. In February 2018, our Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of up to \$175.0 million of our common stock through March 3, 2019, when and if market conditions warrant and to the extent legally permissible.

On June 1, 2015, our Board of Directors authorized a repurchase program for up to \$1,400.0 million of our common stock through January 1, 2017, when and if market conditions warranted and to the extent legally permissible. Additionally, in August 2014, our Board of Directors authorized a repurchase program for up to \$100.0 million of our common stock through December 31, 2015, when and if market conditions warranted and to the extent legally permissible. Both the June 2015 and August 2014 share repurchase programs were substantially completed by the expiration dates of January 1, 2017 and December 31, 2015, respectively. See Note 14 of the Financial Statements and Supplementary Data contained in Item 8 herein, for further information related to our share repurchase programs.

## **Guarantees and Other Contingencies**

	Y	ear End
		2017
Lease guarantees and contingent rent on leases (a)	\$	60.4
Recourse on loans (b)		0.3
Letters of credit (c)		32.6
Total	\$	93.3

<sup>(</sup>a) Wendy's has guaranteed the performance of certain leases and other obligations, primarily from former Company-operated restaurant locations now operated by franchisees, amounting to \$59.9 million as of December 31, 2017. These leases extend through 2056. In addition, Wendy's is contingently liable for certain other leases which have been assigned to unrelated third parties who have indemnified Wendy's against future liabilities amounting to \$0.5 million as of December 31, 2017. These leases expire on various dates through 2021.

(c) The Company has outstanding letters of credit with various parties totaling \$32.6 million, of which \$3.2 million are cash collateralized. The Company does not expect any material loss to result from these letters of credit because we do not believe performance will be required.

<sup>(</sup>b) Wendy's provides loan guarantees to various lenders on behalf of franchisees under debt arrangements for new restaurant development and equipment financing to promote systemwide initiatives. Recourse on the majority of these loans is limited, generally to a percentage of the original loan amount or the current loan balance on individual franchisee loans or an aggregate minimum for the entire loan arrangement.

## **Inflation and Changing Prices**

We believe that general inflation did not have a significant effect on our consolidated results of operations, except as mentioned below for certain commodities, during the reporting periods. We manage any inflationary costs and commodity price increases through product mix and selective menu price increases. Delays in implementing such menu price increases and competitive pressures may limit our ability to recover such cost increases in the future. Inherent volatility experienced in certain commodity markets, such as those for beef, chicken, pork, cheese and grains could have a significant effect on our results of operations and may have an adverse effect on us in the future. The extent of any impact will depend on our ability to increase food prices.

## Seasonality

•

Wendy's restaurant operations are moderately seasonal. Wendy's average restaurant sales are normally higher during the summer months than during the winter months. Because the business is moderately seasonal, results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be achieved for any other quarter or for the full fiscal year.

## **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires us to make estimates and assumptions in applying our critical accounting policies that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amount of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Our estimates and assumptions affect, among other things, impairment of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets, impairment of long-lived assets, restaurant dispositions, realizability of deferred tax assets, Federal and state income tax uncertainties and legal and environmental accruals. We evaluate those estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis based on historical experience and on various other factors which we believe are reasonable under the circumstances.

We believe that the following represent our more critical estimates and assumptions used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements:

Impairment of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets:

For goodwill impairment testing purposes, Wendy's includes two reporting units comprised of its (1) North America (defined as the United States of America and Canada) Company-operated and franchise restaurants and (2) international franchise restaurants. As of December 31, 2017, all of Wendy's goodwill of \$743.3 million was associated with its North America restaurants since its international franchise restaurants goodwill was determined to be fully impaired during the fourth quarter of 2013.

We test goodwill for impairment annually, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the asset may be impaired. Our annual impairment test of goodwill may be completed through a qualitative assessment to determine if the fair value of the reporting unit is more likely than not greater than the carrying amount. If we elect to bypass the qualitative assessment for any reporting units, or if a qualitative assessment indicates it is more likely than not that the estimated carrying value of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value, we perform a two-step quantitative goodwill impairment test. Under the first step, the fair value of the reporting unit is compared with its carrying value (including goodwill). If the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying value, an indication of goodwill impairment test, if necessary, requires the estimation of the fair value for the assets and liabilities of a reporting unit in order to calculate the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill. Under step two, an impairment loss is recognized to the extent the carrying amount of the reporting unit's goodwill exceeds the implied fair value of goodwill. The fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill exceeds the implied fair value of goodwill. The fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill exceeds the implied fair value of goodwill. The fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill exceeds the implied fair value of goodwill. The fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill exceeds the implied fair value of goodwill. The fair value of the reporting unit is determined by management and is based on the results of (1) estimates we made regarding the present value of the reporting units based on a comparison and correlation of the Company and other similar companies (the "market approach").

The income approach, which considers factors unique to each of our reporting units and related long range plans that may not be comparable to other companies and that are not yet publicly available, is dependent on several critical management assumptions. These assumptions include estimates of future sales growth, gross margins, operating costs, income tax rates, terminal value growth rates, capital expenditures and the weighted average cost of capital (discount rate). Anticipated cash flows used under the income approach are developed every fourth quarter in conjunction with our annual budgeting process and also incorporate amounts and timing of future cash flows based on our long range plan.

The discount rates used in the income approach are an estimate of the rate of return that a market participant would expect of each reporting unit. To select an appropriate rate for discounting the future earnings stream, a review is made of short-term interest rate yields of long-term corporate and government bonds, as well as the typical capital structure of companies in the industry. The discount rates used for each reporting unit may vary depending on the risk inherent in the cash flow projections, as well as the risk level that would be perceived by a market participant. A terminal value is included at the end of the projection period used in our discounted cash flow analysis to reflect the remaining value that each reporting unit is expected to generate. The terminal value represents the present value in the last year of the projection period of all subsequent cash flows into perpetuity. The terminal value growth rate is a key assumption used in determining the terminal value as it represents the annual growth of all subsequent cash flows into perpetuity.

Under the market approach, we apply the guideline company method in estimating fair value. The guideline company method makes use of market price data of corporations whose stock is actively traded in a public market. The corporations we select as guideline companies are engaged in a similar line of business or are subject to similar financial and business risks, including the opportunity for growth. The guideline company method of the market approach provides an indication of value by relating the equity or invested capital (debt plus equity) of guideline companies to various measures of their earnings and cash flow, then applying such multiples to the business being valued. The result of applying the guideline company approach is adjusted based on the incremental value associated with a controlling interest in the business. This "control premium" represents the amount a new controlling shareholder would pay for the benefits resulting from synergies and other potential benefits derived from controlling the enterprise.

Our annual goodwill impairment test was completed through a qualitative assessment performed in the fourth quarter of 2017, which indicated the fair value of goodwill of our Wendy's North America restaurants was more likely than not greater than the carrying amount. The Company last completed a quantitative assessment in the fourth quarter of 2015, which indicated the fair value of goodwill of our Wendy's North America restaurants exceeded the carrying amount.

Our indefinite-lived intangible assets represent trademarks and totaled \$903.0 million as of December 31, 2017. We test indefinite-lived intangible assets for impairment annually, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the assets may be impaired. Our annual impairment test may be completed through a qualitative assessment to determine if the fair value of the indefinite-lived intangible assets is more likely than not greater than the carrying amount. If we elect to bypass the qualitative assessment, or if a qualitative assessment indicates it is more likely than not that the estimated carrying value exceeds the fair value, we test for impairment using a quantitative process. Our quantitative process includes comparing the carrying value to the fair value of our indefinite-lived intangible assets, with any excess recognized as an impairment loss. Our critical estimates in the determination of the fair value of our indefinite-lived intangible assets include the anticipated future revenues of Company-operated and franchised restaurants and the resulting cash flows.

Our annual impairment test for indefinite-lived intangible assets was completed through a qualitative assessment performed in the fourth quarter of 2017, which indicated the fair value of indefinite-lived intangible assets was more likely than not greater than the carrying amount. The Company last completed a quantitative assessment in the fourth quarter of 2015, which indicated the fair value of indefinite-lived intangible assets significantly exceeded the carrying amount.

The estimated fair values of our goodwill reporting units and indefinite-lived intangible assets are subject to change as a result of many factors including, among others, any changes in our business plans, changing economic conditions and the competitive environment. Should actual cash flows and our future estimates vary adversely from those estimates we use, we may be required to recognize impairment charges in future years.

## • Impairment of long-lived assets:

As of December 31, 2017, the net carrying value of our long-lived tangible and definite-lived intangible assets were \$1,263.1 million and \$418.6 million, respectively. Our long-lived assets include (1) properties and related definite-lived intangible assets (e.g., favorable leases) that are leased and/or subleased to franchisees and (2) Company-operated restaurant assets and related definite-lived intangible assets, which include favorable leases and reacquired rights under franchise agreements.

We review our long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. We assess the recoverability of our long-lived assets by comparing the carrying amount of the asset group to future undiscounted net cash flows expected to be generated through leases and/ or subleases or by our individual Company-operated restaurants. If the carrying amount of the long-lived asset group is not recoverable on an undiscounted cash flow basis, then impairment is recognized to the extent that the carrying amount exceeds its fair value and is included in "Impairment of long-lived assets." Our critical estimates in this review process include the anticipated future cash flows from leases and/or subleases or individual Company-operated restaurants, which is used in assessing the recoverability of the respective long-lived assets. Our impairment losses principally reflect impairment charges resulting from leasing and/or subleasing long-lived assets to franchisees in connection with the sale or anticipated sale of restaurants.

Our fair value estimates are subject to change as a result of many factors including, among others, any changes in our business plans, changing economic conditions and the competitive environment. Should actual cash flows and our future estimates vary adversely from those estimates we used, we may be required to recognize additional impairment charges in future years.

# Restaurant dispositions:

In connection with the sale of Company-operated restaurants to franchisees, the Company typically enters into several agreements, in addition to an asset purchase agreement, with franchisees including franchise, development, relationship and lease agreements. See "Franchised Restaurants" in Item 1 herein, for further information regarding these agreements. The Company typically sells restaurants' cash, inventory and equipment and retains ownership or the leasehold interest to the real estate to lease and/or sublease to the franchisee. The Company has determined that its restaurant dispositions usually represent multiple-element arrangements, and as such, the cash consideration received is allocated to the separate elements based on their relative selling price. Cash consideration generally includes up-front consideration for the sale of the restaurants, technical assistance fees and development fees and future cash consideration for royalties and lease payments. The Company considers the future lease payments in allocating the initial cash consideration received. The Company obtains third-party evidence to estimate the relative selling price of the stated rent under the lease and/or sublease agreements which is primarily based upon comparable market rents. Based on the Company's review of the third-party evidence the Company records favorable or unfavorable lease assets/liabilities with a corresponding offset to the gain or loss on the sale of the restaurants. The cash consideration per restaurant for technical assistance fees and development fees is consistent with the amounts stated in the related franchise agreements which are charged for separate standalone arrangements. Therefore, the Company recognizes the technical assistance and development fees when earned. Future royalty income is also recognized in revenue as earned. See "Revenue Recognition" in Note 1 of the Financial Statements and Supplementary Data contained in Item 8 for further information.

# Our ability to realize deferred tax assets:

•

We account for income taxes under the asset and liability method. A deferred tax asset or liability is recognized whenever there are (1) future tax effects from temporary differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and (2) operating loss, capital loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to the years in which those differences are expected to be recovered or settled.

Deferred tax assets are recognized to the extent the Company believes these assets will more likely than not be realized. In evaluating the realizability of deferred tax assets, the Company considers all available positive and negative evidence, including the interaction and the timing of future reversals of existing temporary differences, recent operating results, tax-planning strategies, and projected future taxable income. In projecting future taxable income, we begin with historical results from continuing operations and incorporate assumptions including future operating income, the reversal of temporary differences and the implementation of feasible and prudent tax planning strategies. These assumptions require significant judgment and are consistent with the plans and estimates we are using to manage our underlying business. In evaluating the objective evidence that historical results provide, we consider three years of cumulative operating income.

When considered necessary, a valuation allowance is recorded to reduce the carrying amount of the deferred tax assets to their anticipated realizable value. Our evaluation of the realizability of our deferred tax assets is subject to change as a result of many factors including, among others, any changes in our business plans, changing economic conditions, the competitive environment and the effect of future tax legislation. Should future taxable income vary from projected taxable income, we may be required to adjust our valuation allowance in future years.

Net operating loss and credit carryforwards are subject to various limitations and carryforward periods. As of December 31, 2017, we have foreign tax credits of \$19.0 million and state tax credits of \$0.6 million, which will begin to expire in 2022 and 2020, respectively. In addition, as of December 31, 2017, we have foreign net operating loss carryforwards of \$0.2 million and state and local net operating loss carryforwards of \$1,165.8 million, which will begin to expire in 2023 and 2018, respectively. We believe it is more likely than not that the benefit from certain net operating loss carryforwards and tax credits will not be realized. In recognition of this risk, we have provided a valuation allowance of \$47.3 million.

Income tax uncertainties:

We measure income tax uncertainties in accordance with a two-step process of evaluating a tax position. We first determine if it is more likely than not that a tax position will be sustained upon examination based on the technical merits of the position. A tax position that meets the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold is then measured, for purposes of financial statement recognition, as the largest amount that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon effective settlement. We have unrecognized tax benefits of \$28.8 million, which if resolved favorably would reduce our tax expense by \$24.0 million at December 31, 2017.

We accrue interest related to uncertain tax positions in "Interest expense, net" and penalties in "General and administrative." At December 31, 2017, we had \$1.5 million accrued for interest and \$0.5 million accrued for penalties.

The Company participates in the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") Compliance Assurance Process ("CAP"). As part of CAP, tax years are examined on a contemporaneous basis so that all or most issues are resolved prior to the filing of the tax return. As such, our U.S. Federal income tax returns for fiscal years 2009 through 2016 have been settled. Certain of the Company's state income tax returns from its 2013 fiscal year and forward remain subject to examination. We believe that adequate provisions have been made for any liabilities, including interest and penalties that may result from the completion of these examinations.

Legal and environmental accruals:

We are involved in litigation and claims incidental to our current and prior businesses, including the legal proceedings related to a cybersecurity incident as described in "Item 3. Legal Proceedings." We provide accruals for such litigation and claims when payment is probable and reasonably estimable. Most proceedings are in preliminary stages, with various motions either yet to be submitted or pending, discovery yet to occur and significant factual matters unresolved. In addition, most cases seek an indeterminate amount of damages and many involve multiple parties. Predicting the outcomes of settlement discussions or judicial or arbitral decisions are thus inherently difficult. We review our assumptions and estimates each quarter based on new developments, changes in applicable law and other relevant factors and revise our accruals accordingly.

# New Accounting Standards

•

See "Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data," Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, for a summary of new or amended accounting standards applicable to us.

## Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk.

Certain statements the Company makes under this Item 7A constitute "forward-looking statements" under the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. See "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements and Projections" in "Part I" preceding "Item 1."

We are exposed to the impact of interest rate changes, changes in commodity prices and foreign currency fluctuations primarily related to the Canadian dollar. In the normal course of business, we employ established policies and procedures to manage our exposure to these changes using financial instruments we deem appropriate.

## Interest Rate Risk

Our objective in managing our exposure to interest rate changes is to limit the impact on our earnings and cash flows. Our policies prohibit the use of derivative instruments for trading purposes and we had no outstanding derivative instruments as of December 31, 2017.

As discussed in "Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data," Note 11 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, the Company completed a \$2,275.0 million securitized financing facility on June 1, 2015. The securitized financing facility includes the Series 2015-1 Class A-2 Notes, which are comprised of fixed interest rate notes, and the Series 2015-1 Class A-1 Notes, which allow for the issuance up to \$150.0 million of variable funding notes. The final legal maturity date of substantially all of the Series 2015-1 Senior Notes is in 2045; however, the anticipated repayment dates of the Series 2015-1 Class A-2-II Notes and Series 2015-1 Class A-2-II Notes range from 2022 through 2025. As further discussed below, the Series 2015-1 Class A-2-I Notes are refinanced subsequent to December 31, 2017.

Consequently, our long-term debt, including current portion, aggregated \$2,781.3 million and consisted of \$2,313.3 million of fixed-rate debt and \$468.0 million of capital lease obligations as of December 31, 2017 (excluding unamortized debt issuance costs). The Company's predominantly fixed-rate debt structure has reduced its exposure to interest rate increases that could adversely affect its earnings and cash flows. The Company is exposed to interest rate increases on borrowings under the Series 2015-1 Class A-1 Notes; however, as of December 31, 2017, the Company had no outstanding borrowings under its Series 2015-1 Class A-1 Notes.

As discussed in "Item 7. Liquidity and Capital Resources" under "Long-Term Debt, Including Current Portion," the Company completed a \$925.0 million refinancing transaction on January 17, 2018. The proceeds were used to repay all amounts outstanding on the Series 2015-1 Class A-2-I Notes, to pay prepayment and transaction costs, and for general corporate purposes. The new notes bear fixed-rate interest at rates slightly higher than our historical effective rates on the Series 2015-1 Class A-2-I Notes. In addition, the principal amounts outstanding on the Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes exceed the amounts that were outstanding on the Series 2015-1 Class A-2-I Notes. The final legal maturity date of the Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes is in 2048; however, the anticipated repayment dates of the Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes range from 2025 through 2028, which is up to six years longer than the prior Series 2015-1 Class A-2-I Notes. Concurrently, the Company entered into a revolving financing facility, the Series 2018-1 Class A-1 Notes, which allows for the drawing of up to \$150.0 million, which include certain credit instruments, including a letter of credit facility. The Series 2015-1 Class A-1 Notes were canceled on the closing date. The Company is exposed to interest rate increases under the Series 2018-1 Class A-1 Notes; however, the Company had no outstanding borrowings under its Series 2018-1 Class A-1 Notes on the closing date.

## **Commodity Price Risk**

We purchase certain food products, such as beef, chicken, pork, cheese and grains, that are affected by changes in commodity prices and, as a result, we are subject to variability in our food costs. QSCC, a purchasing co-op negotiates contracts with approved suppliers on behalf of the Wendy's system in order to ensure favorable pricing for its major food products, as well as maintain an adequate supply of fresh food products. While price volatility can occur, which would impact profit margins, the purchasing contracts may limit the variability of these commodity costs without establishing any firm purchase commitments by us or our franchisees. In addition, there are generally alternative suppliers available. Our ability to recover increased costs through higher pricing is, at times, limited by the competitive environment in which we operate. Management monitors our exposure to commodity price risk.

## Foreign Currency Risk

Our exposures to foreign currency risk are primarily related to fluctuations in the Canadian dollar relative to the U.S. dollar for our Canadian operations. We monitor these exposures and periodically determine our need for the use of strategies intended to lessen or limit our exposure to these fluctuations. We have exposure related to our investment in a Canadian subsidiary which is subject to foreign currency fluctuations. Our Canadian subsidiary exposures relate to its franchise and administrative operations and Company-operated restaurant operations through the second quarter of 2015 when we completed the sale of such restaurants to franchisees. The exposure to Canadian dollar exchange rates on the Company's cash flows primarily includes imports paid for by Canadian operations in U.S. dollars and payments from the Company's Canadian operations to the Company's U.S. operations in U.S. dollars. Revenues from our Canadian operations for the years ended December 31, 2017 and January 1, 2017 represented 4% and 3% of our total revenues, respectively. Accordingly, an immediate 10% change in Canadian dollar exchange rates versus the U.S. dollar from their levels at December 31, 2017 and January 1, 2017 would not have a material effect on our consolidated financial position or results of operations.

# THE WENDY'S COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

		<u>Page</u>
Glossary	of Defined Terms	57
Report of	f Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	59
Consolid	ated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2017 and January 1, 2017	60
	ated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2017, January 1, 2017 and ry 3, 2016	61
	ated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 2017, January 1, 2017 anuary 3, 2016	62
Consolid Janua	ated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2017, January 1, 2017 and ry 3, 2016	63
	ated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2017, January 1, 2017 and ry 3, 2016	64
Notes to	Consolidated Financial Statements	66
(1)	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies	66
(2)	System Optimization Losses (Gains), Net	75
(3)	Acquisitions	78
(4)	Reorganization and Realignment Costs	78
(5)	Income Per Share	81
(6)	Cash and Receivables	82
(7)	Investments	83
(8)	Properties	84
(9)	Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets	85
(10)	Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities	86
(11)	Long-Term Debt	86
(12)	Fair Value Measurements	90
(13)	Income Taxes	92
(14)	Stockholders' Equity	96
(15)	Share-Based Compensation	98
(16)	Impairment of Long-Lived Assets	102
(17)	Investment Income, Net	102
(18)	Discontinued Operations	103
(19)	Retirement Benefit Plans	105
(20)	Leases	106
(21)	Guarantees and Other Commitments and Contingencies	108
(22)	Transactions with Related Parties	109
(23)	Legal and Environmental Matters	111
(24)	Advertising Costs and Funds	112
(25)	Geographic Information	112
(26)	Quarterly Financial Information (Unaudited)	113

Defined Term	Foot	note Where Defined
2010 Plan	(15)	Share-Based Compensation
2013 Restated Credit Agreement	(11)	Long-Term Debt
2015 ASR Agreement	(14)	Stockholders' Equity
2016 ASR Agreement	(14)	Stockholders' Equity
401(k) Plan	(19)	Retirement Benefit Plans
Advertising Funds	(1)	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies
Anticipated Repayment Dates	(11)	Long-Term Debt
Arby's	(1)	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies
ARG Parent	(7)	Investments
Bakery	(1)	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies
Bakery Company	(18)	Discontinued Operations
Black-Scholes Model	(1)	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies
Brazil JV	(1)	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies
Buyer	(18)	Discontinued Operations
CAP	(13)	Income Taxes
Caracci Case	(23)	Legal and Environmental Matters
Company	(1)	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies
Contingent Rent	(1)	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies
DavCo	(2)	System Optimization Losses (Gains), Net
DavCo and NPC Transactions	(2)	System Optimization Losses (Gains), Net
Eligible Arby's Employees	(19)	Retirement Benefit Plans
Equity Plans	(1)	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies
FASB	(1)	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies
FI Cases	(23)	Legal and Environmental Matters
G&A	(4)	Reorganization and Realignment Costs
GAAP	(1)	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies
GILTI	(13)	Income Taxes
Graham Case	(23)	Legal and Environmental Matters
Guarantors	(11)	Long-Term Debt
Indenture	(11)	Long-Term Debt
IRS	(13)	Income Taxes
Master Issuer	(11)	Long-Term Debt
NPC	(2)	System Optimization Losses (Gains), Net
QSCC	(22)	Transactions with Related Parties
Rent Holiday	(1)	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies
Restricted Shares	(15)	Share-Based Compensation
RSAs	(1)	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies
RSUs	(1)	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies
Series 2015-1 Class A-1 Notes	(11)	Long-Term Debt
Series 2015-1 Class A-2 Notes	(11)	Long-Term Debt
Series 2015-1 Class A-2-I Notes	(11)	Long-Term Debt
Series 2015-1 Class A-2-II Notes	(11)	Long-Term Debt
Series 2015-1 Class A-2-III Notes	(11)	Long-Term Debt
Series 2015-1 Senior Notes	(11)	Long-Term Debt
Series 2018-1 Class A-1 Notes	(11)	Long-Term Debt

<u>Defined Term</u>	<u>Foot</u>	note Where Defined
Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes	(11)	Long-Term Debt
Series 2018-1 Class A-2-I Notes	(11)	Long-Term Debt
Series 2018-1 Class A-2-II Notes	(11)	Long-Term Debt
Series 2018-1 Senior Notes	(11)	Long-Term Debt
SERP	(19)	Retirement Benefit Plans
Straight-Line Rent	(1)	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies
Syrup	(21)	Guarantees and Other Commitments and Contingencies
Target	(15)	Share-Based Compensation
Tax Act	(13)	Income Taxes
TFM	(22)	Transactions with Related Parties
The Wendy's Company	(1)	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies
TimWen	(1)	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies
Torres Case	(23)	Legal and Environmental Matters
Trian Group	(22)	Transactions with Related Parties
U.S.	(1)	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies
Wendy's	(1)	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies
Wendy's Co-op	(22)	Transactions with Related Parties
Wendy's Funding	(11)	Long-Term Debt
Wendy's Merger	(7)	Investments
Wendy's Restaurants	(1)	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

## **REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of The Wendy's Company Dublin, Ohio

## **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of The Wendy's Company and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2017 and January 1, 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income, stockholders' equity, and cash flows, for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2017 and January 1, 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, in conformity with the accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on the criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated February 28, 2018, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

## **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP Columbus, Ohio February 28, 2018

We have served as the Company's auditor since 1994.

# THE WENDY'S COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (In Thousands Except Par Value)

	De	cember 31, 2017	J	anuary 1, 2017
ASSETS				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	171,447	\$	198,240
Restricted cash		32,633		57,612
Accounts and notes receivable, net		114,390		98,825
Inventories		3,156		2,851
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		20,125		19,244
Advertising funds restricted assets		62,602		75,760
Total current assets		404,353		452,532
Properties		1,263,059		1,192,339
Goodwill		743,334		741,410
Other intangible assets		1,321,585		1,322,531
Investments		56,002		56,981
Net investment in direct financing leases		229,089		123,604
Other assets		79,516		49,917
Total assets	\$	4,096,938	\$	3,939,314
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY Current liabilities:				
Current portion of long-term debt	\$	30,172	\$	24,652
Accounts payable		22,764		27,635
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		111,624		102,034
Advertising funds restricted liabilities		62,602		75,760
Total current liabilities		227,162		230,081
Long-term debt		2,724,230		2,487,630
Deferred income taxes		299,053		446,513
Other liabilities		273,290		247,354
Total liabilities		3,523,735	_	3,411,578
Commitments and contingencies				
Stockholders' equity:				
Common stock, \$0.10 par value; 1,500,000 shares authorized; 470,424 shares issued; 240,512 and 246,574 shares outstanding, respectively		47,042		47,042
Additional paid-in capital		2,885,955		2,878,589
Accumulated deficit		(163,289)		(290,857)
Common stock held in treasury, at cost; 229,912 and 223,850 shares, respectively		(2,150,307)		(2,043,797)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(46,198)		(63,241)
Total stockholders' equity		573,203		527,736
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	4,096,938	\$	3,939,314

# THE WENDY'S COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (In Thousands Except Per Share Amounts)

	De	cember 31, 2017		January 1, 2017	J	January 3, 2016
Revenues:						
Sales	\$	622,802	\$	920,758	\$	1,438,802
Franchise royalty revenue and fees		410,503		371,545		344,523
Franchise rental income		190,103		143,115		86,972
		1,223,408		1,435,418		1,870,297
Costs and expenses:						
Cost of sales		512,947		744,701		1,184,073
Franchise rental expense		88,015		67,760		47,779
General and administrative		208,581		245,869		256,553
Depreciation and amortization		125,687		122,704		145,051
System optimization losses (gains), net		39,076		(71,931)		(74,009)
Reorganization and realignment costs		22,574		10,083		21,910
Impairment of long-lived assets		4,097		16,241		25,001
Other operating expense (income), net		7,673		(14,789)		(10,531)
		1,008,650		1,120,638		1,595,827
Operating profit		214,758		314,780		274,470
Interest expense, net		(118,059)		(114,802)		(86,067)
Loss on early extinguishment of debt				—		(7,295)
Investment income, net		2,703		723		52,214
Other income, net		1,617		989		806
Income from continuing operations before income taxes		101,019		201,690		234,128
Benefit from (provision for) income taxes		93,010		(72,066)		(94,149)
Income from continuing operations		194,029		129,624		139,979
Discontinued operations:						
Income from discontinued operations, net of income taxes				_		10,494
Gain on disposal of discontinued operations, net of income taxes						10,669
Net income from discontinued operations						21,163
Net income	\$	194,029	\$	129,624	\$	161,142
	_					
Basic income per share:	<b>•</b>	-0	<b>^</b>	10	<i>•</i>	
Continuing operations	\$	.79	\$	.49	\$	.43
Discontinued operations						.07
Net income	\$	.79	\$	.49	\$	.50
Diluted income per share:						
Continuing operations	\$	.77	\$	.49	\$	.43
Discontinued operations				_		.06
Net income	\$	.77	\$	.49	\$	.49

# THE WENDY'S COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (In Thousands)

	Year Ended							
	De	ecember 31, 2017	, , , , ,			January 3, 2016		
Net income	\$	194,029	\$	129,624	\$	161,142		
Other comprehensive income (loss), net:								
Foreign currency translation adjustment		15,150		5,864		(37,800)		
Change in unrecognized pension loss, net of income tax (provision) benefit of \$(60), \$34 and \$125, respectively		96		(56)		(202)		
Effect of cash flow hedges, net of income tax (provision) benefit of \$(1,097), \$(1,120) and \$918, respectively		1,797		1,774		(1,527)		
Other comprehensive income (loss), net		17,043		7,582		(39,529)		
Comprehensive income	\$	211,072	\$	137,206	\$	121,613		

# THE WENDY'S COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (In Thousands)

	Common Stock	A	Additional Paid-In Capital	А	.ccumulated Deficit	C	Common Stock Held in Treasury	Co	ccumulated Other mprehensive come (Loss)	Total
Balance at December 28, 2014	\$ 47,042	\$	2,826,965	\$	(445,917)	\$	(679,220)	\$	(31,294)	\$ 1,717,576
Net income	—		—		161,142		—		_	161,142
Other comprehensive loss, net	—		—		_		—		(39,529)	(39,529)
Cash dividends	—		_		(71,845)		_		_	(71,845)
Repurchases of common stock	—		—		—		(1,100,417)		—	(1,100,417)
Share-based compensation	—		23,231		_		—		_	23,231
Common stock issued upon exercises of stock options	_		(6,719)		_		29,954		_	23,235
Common stock issued upon vesting of restricted shares	_		(15,502)		_		8,105		_	(7,397)
Tax benefit from share-based compensation	_		46,718		_		_		—	46,718
Other			59		(12)		153			 200
Balance at January 3, 2016	47,042		2,874,752		(356,632)		(1,741,425)		(70,823)	752,914
Net income	—		—		129,624		—		—	129,624
Other comprehensive income, net	—		—		—		—		7,582	7,582
Cash dividends	—		—		(63,832)		—		—	(63,832)
Repurchases of common stock	_		_		—		(335,258)		—	(335,258)
Share-based compensation	—		18,141		—		—		—	18,141
Common stock issued upon exercises of stock options	—		(6,395)		—		25,376		—	18,981
Common stock issued upon vesting of restricted shares	_		(11,195)		_		7,333		—	(3,862)
Tax benefit from share-based compensation	_		3,257		_		_		_	3,257
Other			29		(17)		177			 189
Balance at January 1, 2017	47,042		2,878,589		(290,857)		(2,043,797)		(63,241)	527,736
Net income	—		—		194,029		—		—	194,029
Other comprehensive income, net	_		_		—		—		17,043	17,043
Cash dividends	—		—		(68,322)		—		—	(68,322)
Repurchases of common stock	—		—		—		(127,490)		—	(127,490)
Share-based compensation	—		20,928		—		—		—	20,928
Common stock issued upon exercises of stock options	—		(3,959)		_		16,655		_	12,696
Common stock issued upon vesting of restricted shares	_		(9,683)		_		4,186		_	(5,497)
Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle	_		—		1,880		_		_	1,880
Other			80		(19)		139		_	200
Balance at December 31, 2017	\$ 47,042	\$	2,885,955	\$	(163,289)	\$	(2,150,307)	\$	(46,198)	\$ 573,203

# THE WENDY'S COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (In Thousands)

			Ye	ar Ended			
	Dec	ember 31, 2017	Ja	nuary 1, 2017	Ja	nuary 3, 2016	
Cash flows from operating activities:							
Net income	\$	194,029	\$	129,624	\$	161,142	
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:							
Depreciation and amortization		125,687		124,304		153,732	
Share-based compensation		20,928		18,141		23,231	
Impairment of long-lived assets		4,097		16,241		25,001	
Deferred income tax		(119,330)		(14,213)		89,026	
Non-cash rent (income) expense, net		(11,822)		(7,543)		3,364	
Net receipt (recognition) of deferred vendor incentives		1,901		959		(2,559	
System optimization losses (gains), net		39,076		(71,931)		(74,041	
Gain on disposal of the Bakery		—		—		(25,529	
Gain on sale of investments, net		(2,570)		(497)		(335	
Distributions received from TimWen joint venture		11,713		11,426		12,451	
Equity in earnings in joint ventures, net		(7,573)		(8,351)		(9,205	
Long-term debt-related activities, net (see below)		12,075		11,767		8,075	
Other, net		1,706		4,172		(4,318	
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:							
Restricted cash		164		228		(23,640	
Accounts and notes receivable, net		(17,340)		(34,213)		(40,399	
Inventories		(305)		34		(62	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		(3,488)		(3,276)		(5,409	
Accounts payable		(2,290)		(6,635)		(7,787	
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		4,982		18,697		(8,424	
Net cash provided by operating activities		251,640		188,934		274,314	
Cash flows from investing activities:							
Capital expenditures		(81,710)		(150,023)		(251,622	
Acquisitions		(86,788)		(2,209)		(1,232	
Dispositions		81,516		262,173		204,388	
Proceeds from sale of the Bakery		—		—		78,408	
Changes in restricted cash		24,935		(14,971)		3,634	
Notes receivable, net		(9,000)		(3,581)		3,289	
Proceeds from sale of investments		4,111		890		621	
Payments for investments		(375)		(172)		(2,106	
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities		(67,311)		92,107		35,380	
Cash flows from financing activities:							
Proceeds from long-term debt						2,294,000	
Repayments of long-term debt		(28,270)		(24,617)		(1,327,223	
Change in restricted cash		(1 424)		(1.002)		(5,687	
Deferred financing costs		(1,424)		(1,983)		(43,817	
Repurchases of common stock		(126,231)		(336,958)		(1,098,717	
Dividends		(68,322)		(63,832)		(71,845	
Proceeds from stock option exercises		12,884		19,773		27,952	
Payments related to tax withholding for share-based compensation		(5,721)		(4,444)		(12,221	
Net cash used in financing activities		(217,084)		(412,061)		(237,558	
Net cash (used in) provided by operations before effect of exchange rate changes on cash		(32,755)		(131,020)		72,136	
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash		5,962		2,044		(12,196	
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents		(26,793)		(128,976)		59,940	
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period		198,240		327,216		267,276	
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$	171,447	\$	198,240	\$	327,216	

# THE WENDY'S COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS—CONTINUED (In Thousands)

	Year Ended						
	Dec	ember 31, 2017	J	anuary 1, 2017	J	anuary 3, 2016	
Detail of cash flows from operating activities:							
Long-term debt-related activities, net:							
Accretion of long-term debt	\$	1,237	\$	1,220	\$	1,204	
Amortization of deferred financing costs		7,944		7,653		5,426	
Loss on early extinguishment of debt		—		—		7,295	
Payments for termination of cash flow hedges						(7,337)	
Reclassification of unrealized losses on cash flow hedges		2,894		2,894		1,487	
	\$	12,075	\$	11,767	\$	8,075	
Supplemental cash flow information:							
Cash paid for:							
Interest	\$	128,989	\$	117,583	\$	84,326	
Income taxes, net of refunds		29,311		77,620		41,275	
Supplemental non-cash investing and financing activities:							
Capital expenditures included in accounts payable	\$	5,810	\$	11,325	\$	31,468	
Capitalized lease obligations		276,971		104,119		57,226	
Accrued debt issuance costs				512			

## (1) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

## **Corporate Structure**

The Wendy's Company ("The Wendy's Company" and, together with its subsidiaries, the "Company," "we," "us," or "our") is the parent company of its 100% owned subsidiary holding company, Wendy's Restaurants, LLC ("Wendy's Restaurants"). Wendy's Restaurants is the parent company of Wendy's International, LLC and its subsidiaries ("Wendy's"). Wendy's franchises and operates Wendy's<sup>®</sup> quick-service restaurants specializing in hamburger sandwiches throughout North America (defined as the United States of America ("U.S.") and Canada). Wendy's also has franchised restaurants in 29 foreign countries and U.S. territories. At December 31, 2017, Wendy's operated and franchised 337 and 6,297 restaurants, respectively.

On May 31, 2015, Wendy's completed the sale of its Company-operated bakery, The New Bakery Company, LLC and its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Bakery"), a 100% owned subsidiary of Wendy's. As a result of the sale of the Bakery, as further discussed in Note 18, the Bakery's results of operations for all periods presented and the gain on disposal have been included in "Net income from discontinued operations" in our consolidated statements of operations.

The Company manages and internally reports its business geographically. The operation and franchising of Wendy's restaurants in North America comprises virtually all of our current operations and represents a single reportable segment. The revenues and operating results of Wendy's restaurants outside of North America are not material.

## **Principles of Consolidation**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") and include all of the Company's subsidiaries. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

The Company maintains two national advertising funds (the "Advertising Funds") established to collect and administer funds contributed for use in advertising and promotional programs for Company-operated and franchised restaurants. The revenue, expenses and cash flows of such advertising funds are not included in the Company's consolidated statements of operations or consolidated statements of cash flows because the contributions to these advertising funds are designated for specific purposes and the Company acts as an agent, in substance, with regard to these contributions. The assets and liabilities of these funds are reported as "Advertising funds restricted assets" and "Advertising funds restricted liabilities."

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amount of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates.

## Fiscal Year

The Company's fiscal reporting periods consist of 52 or 53 weeks ending on the Sunday closest to December 31 and are referred to herein as (1) "the year ended December 31, 2017" or "2017," which consisted of 52 weeks, (2) "the year ended January 1, 2017" or "2016," which consisted of 52 weeks and (3) "the year ended January 3, 2016" or "2015," which consisted of 53 weeks.

## **Reclassifications**

Certain reclassifications have been made to prior year presentation to conform to the current year presentation.

## Cash and Cash Equivalents

All highly liquid investments with a maturity of three months or less when acquired are considered cash equivalents. The Company's cash and cash equivalents principally consist of cash in bank and money market mutual fund accounts and are primarily not in Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation insured accounts.

We believe that our vulnerability to risk concentrations in our cash equivalents is mitigated by (1) our policies restricting the eligibility, credit quality and concentration limits for our placements in cash equivalents and (2) insurance from the Securities Investor Protection Corporation of up to \$500 per account, as well as supplemental private insurance coverage maintained by substantially all of our brokerage firms, to the extent our cash equivalents are held in brokerage accounts.

## **Restricted Cash**

In accordance with the Company's securitized financing facility, certain cash accounts have been established with the trustee for the benefit of the trustee and the noteholders, and are restricted in their use. Such restricted cash primarily represents cash collections and cash reserves held by the trustee to be used for payments of principal, interest and commitment fees required for the Company's senior secured notes. Changes in such restricted cash are presented as a component of cash flows from operating and financing activities in the consolidated statements of cash flows since the cash is restricted to the payment of interest and principal, respectively. Furthermore, certain cash receipts from asset dispositions and insurance proceeds held by the trustee are restricted for reinvestment in capital assets useful to the Company's operations in accordance with the securitized financing facility. Changes in such restricted cash are presented as a component of cash flows from investing activities in the consolidated statement of cash flows since the cash is restricted for investing activities.

In addition, the Company has outstanding letters of credit with various parties that are cash collateralized. The related cash collateral is classified as restricted cash in the consolidated balance sheets. Changes in such restricted cash are presented as a component of cash flows from investing activities in the consolidated statements of cash flows. Refer to Note 6 for further information.

## Accounts and Notes Receivable, Net

Accounts and notes receivable, net, consist primarily of royalties, rents, property taxes and franchise fees due principally from franchisees, credit card receivables and refundable income taxes. The need for an allowance for doubtful accounts is reviewed on a specific identification basis based upon past due balances and the financial strength of the obligor.

#### Inventories

The Company's inventories are stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value, with cost determined in accordance with the first-in, first-out method and consist primarily of restaurant food items and paper supplies.

## **Properties and Depreciation and Amortization**

Properties are stated at cost, including internal costs of employees to the extent such employees are dedicated to specific restaurant construction projects, less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Depreciation and amortization of properties is computed principally on the straight-line basis using the following estimated useful lives of the related major classes of properties: three to 20 years for office and restaurant equipment (including technology), three to 15 years for transportation equipment and seven to 30 years for buildings and improvements. When the Company commits to a plan to cease using certain properties before the end of their estimated useful lives, depreciation expense is accelerated to reflect the use of the assets over their shortened useful lives. Capital leases and leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of their estimated useful lives or the terms of the respective leases, including periods covered by renewal options that the Company is reasonably assured of exercising.

The Company reviews properties for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset group may not be recoverable. If such review indicates an asset group may not be recoverable, an impairment loss is recognized for the excess of the carrying amount over the fair value of an asset group to be held and used or over the fair value less cost to sell of an asset to be disposed. See "Impairment of Long-Lived Assets" below for further information.

The Company classifies assets as held for sale and ceases depreciation of the assets when there is a plan for disposal of the assets and those assets meet the held for sale criteria. Assets held for sale are included in "Prepaid expenses and other current assets" in the consolidated balance sheets.

## Goodwill

Goodwill, representing the excess of the cost of an acquired entity over the fair value of the acquired net assets, is not amortized. Goodwill associated with our Company-operated restaurants is reduced as a result of restaurant dispositions based on the relative fair values and is included in the carrying value of the restaurant in determining the gain or loss on disposal. If a Company-operated restaurant is sold within two years of being acquired from a franchisee, the goodwill associated with the acquisition is written off in its entirety. For goodwill impairment testing purposes, we include two reporting units comprised of our (1) North America Company-operated and franchise restaurants and (2) international franchise restaurants. The Company tests goodwill for impairment annually during the fourth quarter, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the asset may be impaired. Our annual impairment test of goodwill may be completed through a qualitative assessment to determine if the fair value of the reporting unit is more likely than not greater than the carrying amount. If we elect to bypass the qualitative assessment for any reporting units, or if a qualitative assessment indicates it is more likely than not that the estimated carrying value of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value, we perform a two-step quantitative goodwill impairment test. Under the first step, the fair value of the reporting unit is compared with its carrying value (including goodwill). If the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying value, an indication of goodwill impairment exists for the reporting unit and we must perform step two of the impairment test (measurement). Step two of the impairment test, if necessary, requires the estimation of the fair value for the assets and liabilities of a reporting unit in order to calculate the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill. If the carrying amount of a reporting unit's goodwill exceeds the implied fair value of that goodwill, an impairment loss is recognized in an amount equal to that excess.

Our fair value estimates are subject to change as a result of many factors including, among others, any changes in our business plans, changing economic conditions and the competitive environment. Should actual cash flows and our future estimates vary adversely from those estimates we use, we may be required to recognize goodwill impairment charges in future years.

## Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

Our long-lived assets include (1) properties and related definite-lived intangible assets (e.g., favorable leases) that are leased and/or subleased to franchisees and (2) Company-operated restaurant assets and related definite-lived intangible assets, which include favorable leases and reacquired rights under franchise agreements.

We review our long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. We assess the recoverability of our long-lived assets by comparing the carrying amount of the asset group to future undiscounted net cash flows expected to be generated through leases and/or subleases or by our individual Company-operated restaurants. If the carrying amount of the long-lived asset group is not recoverable on an undiscounted cash flow basis, then impairment is recognized to the extent that the carrying amount exceeds its fair value and is included in "Impairment of long-lived assets." Our critical estimates in this review process include the anticipated future cash flows from leases and/or subleases or individual Company-operated restaurants, which is used in assessing the recoverability of the respective long-lived assets.

Our fair value estimates are subject to change as a result of many factors including, among others, any changes in our business plans, changing economic conditions and the competitive environment. Should actual cash flows and our future estimates vary adversely from those estimates we used, we may be required to recognize additional impairment charges in future years.

#### **Other Intangible Assets**

Definite-lived intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis using the following estimated useful lives of the related classes of intangibles: for favorable leases, the terms of the respective leases, including periods covered by renewal options that the Company is reasonably assured of exercising; three to five years for computer software; four to 20 years for reacquired rights under franchise agreements; and 20 years for franchise agreements. Trademarks have an indefinite life and are not amortized.

The Company reviews definite-lived intangible assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the intangible asset may not be recoverable. Indefinite-lived intangible assets are tested for impairment at least annually, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the assets may be impaired. Our annual impairment test for indefinite-lived intangible assets may be completed through a qualitative assessment to determine if the fair value of the indefinite-lived intangible assets is more likely than not greater than the carrying amount. If we elect to bypass the qualitative assessment, or if a qualitative assessment indicates it is more likely than not that the estimated carrying value exceeds the fair value, we test for impairment using a quantitative process. If the Company determines that impairment of its intangible assets may exist, the amount of impairment loss is measured as the excess of carrying value over fair value. Our estimates in the determination of the fair value of indefinite-lived intangible assets include the anticipated future revenues of Company-operated and franchised restaurants and the resulting cash flows.

## Investments

The Company has a 50% share in a partnership in a Canadian restaurant real estate joint venture ("TimWen") with a subsidiary of Restaurant Brands International Inc., a quick-service restaurant company that owns the Tim Hortons<sup>®</sup> brand. (Tim Hortons is a registered trademark of Tim Hortons USA Inc.) In addition, the Company has a 20% share in a joint venture for the operation of Wendy's restaurants in Brazil (the "Brazil JV"). The Company has significant influence over these investees. Such investments are accounted for using the equity method, under which our results of operations include our share of the income (loss) of the investees in "Other operating expense (income), net." Investments in limited partnerships and other non-current investments in which the Company does not have significant influence over the investees, which includes our indirect 18.5% interest (as of December 31, 2017) in Arby's Restaurant Group, Inc. ("Arby's"), are recorded at cost with related realized gains and losses reported as income or loss in the period in which the securities are sold or otherwise disposed. Cash distributions and dividends received that are determined to be returns of capital are recorded as a reduction of the carrying value of our investments and returns on our investments are recorded to "Investment income, net."

The difference between the carrying value of our TimWen equity investment and the underlying equity in the historical net assets of the investee is accounted for as if the investee were a consolidated subsidiary. Accordingly, the carrying value difference is amortized over the estimated lives of the assets of the investee to which such difference would have been allocated if the equity investment were a consolidated subsidiary. To the extent the carrying value difference represents goodwill, it is not amortized.

#### Share-Based Compensation

The Company has granted share-based compensation awards to certain employees under several equity plans (the "Equity Plans"). The Company measures the cost of employee services received in exchange for an equity award, which include grants of employee stock options and restricted shares, based on the fair value of the award at the date of grant. Share-based compensation expense is recognized net of estimated forfeitures, determined based on historical experience. The Company recognizes share-based compensation expense over the requisite service period unless the awards are subject to performance conditions, in which case we recognize compensation expense over the requisite service period to the extent performance conditions are considered probable. The Company determines the grant date fair value of stock options using a Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing model (the "Black-Scholes Model"). The grant date fair value of restricted share awards ("RSAs"), restricted share units ("RSUs") and performance-based awards are determined using the average of the high and low trading prices of our common stock on the date of grant, unless the awards are subject to market conditions, in which case we use a Monte Carlo simulation model. The Monte Carlo simulation model utilizes multiple input variables to estimate the probability that market conditions will be achieved.

## Foreign Currency Translation

Substantially all of the Company's foreign operations are in Canada where the functional currency is the Canadian dollar. Financial statements of foreign subsidiaries are prepared in their functional currency and then translated into U.S. dollars. Assets and liabilities are translated at the exchange rate as of the balance sheet date and revenues, costs and expenses are translated at a monthly average exchange rate. Net gains or losses resulting from the translation are recorded to the "Foreign currency translation adjustment" component of "Accumulated other comprehensive loss." Gains and losses arising from the impact of foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations on transactions in foreign currency are included in "General and administrative."

## **Income Taxes**

The Company accounts for income taxes under the asset and liability method. A deferred tax asset or liability is recognized whenever there are (1) future tax effects from temporary differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and (2) operating loss, capital loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to the years in which those differences are expected to be recovered or settled.

Deferred tax assets are recognized to the extent the Company believes these assets will more likely than not be realized. In evaluating the realizability of deferred tax assets, the Company considers all available positive and negative evidence, including the interaction and the timing of future reversals of existing temporary differences, projected future taxable income, recent operating results and tax-planning strategies. When considered necessary, a valuation allowance is recorded to reduce the carrying amount of the deferred tax assets to their anticipated realizable value.

The Company records uncertain tax positions on the basis of a two-step process whereby we first determine if it is more likely than not that a tax position will be sustained upon examination, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes, based on the technical merits of the position. A tax position that meets the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold is then measured for purposes of financial statement recognition as the largest amount of benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized upon being effectively settled.

Interest accrued for uncertain tax positions is charged to "Interest expense, net." Penalties accrued for uncertain tax positions are charged to "General and administrative."

## **Restaurant Dispositions**

In connection with the sale of Company-operated restaurants to franchisees, the Company typically enters into several agreements, in addition to an asset purchase agreement, with franchisees including franchise, development, relationship and lease agreements. The Company typically sells restaurants' cash, inventory and equipment and retains ownership or the leasehold interest to the real estate to lease and/or sublease to the franchisee. The Company has determined that its restaurant dispositions usually represent multiple-element arrangements, and as such, the cash consideration received is allocated to the separate elements based on their relative selling price. Cash consideration generally includes up-front consideration for the sale of the restaurants, technical assistance fees and development fees and future cash consideration received. The Company obtains third-party evidence to estimate the relative selling price of the stated rent under the lease and/or sublease agreements which is primarily based upon comparable market rents. Based on the Company's review of the third-party evidence, the Company records favorable or unfavorable lease assets/liabilities with a corresponding offset to the gain or loss on the sale of the restaurants. The cash consideration per restaurant for technical assistance fees and development fees is consistent with the amounts stated in the related franchise agreements which are charged for separate standalone arrangements. Therefore, the Company recognizes the technical assistance and development fees is also recognized in revenue as earned. See "Revenue Recognition" below for further information.

#### **Revenue Recognition**

"Sales" includes revenues recognized upon delivery of food to the customer at Company-operated restaurants. "Sales" excludes taxes collected from the Company's customers.

"Franchise royalty revenue and fees" includes royalties and franchise fees. Royalties from franchised restaurants are based on a percentage of net sales of the franchised restaurant and are recognized as earned. Initial franchise fees and development fees are recorded as deferred income when received and are recognized as revenue when a franchised restaurant is opened as all material services and conditions related to the franchise fee have been substantially performed upon the restaurant opening. Initial franchise fees received in connection with sales of Company-operated restaurants to franchisees and facilitating franchisee-to-franchisee restaurant transfers as well as renewal franchise fees are recognized as revenue when the license agreements are signed and the restaurant has opened since there are no remaining material services and conditions related to the franchise fees. Franchise fee deposits are forfeited and recognized as revenue upon the termination of the related commitments to open new franchised restaurants.

"Franchise rental income" includes rental income from properties owned and leased by the Company and leased or subleased to franchisees. Rental income is recognized on a straight-line basis over the respective operating lease terms. Favorable and unfavorable lease amounts related to the leased and/or subleased properties are amortized to rental income on a straight-line basis over the remaining term of the leases. See "Leases" below for further information on rental income and favorable and unfavorable lease amounts.

#### Cost of Sales

Cost of sales includes food and paper, restaurant labor and occupancy, advertising and other operating costs. Cost of sales excludes depreciation and amortization expense.

## Vendor Incentives

The Company receives incentives from certain vendors. These incentives are recognized as earned and are classified as a reduction of "Cost of sales."

## Advertising Costs

The Company incurs various advertising costs, including contributions to certain advertising cooperatives based upon a percentage of net sales by Company-operated restaurants. All advertising costs are expensed as incurred and are included in "Cost of sales."

## Franchise Support and Other Costs

The Company incurs costs to provide direct support services to our franchisees, as well as certain other direct and incremental costs to the Company's franchise operations. These costs primarily relate to franchise development services, facilitating franchisee-to-franchisee restaurant transfers and information technology services, which are charged to "Other operating expense (income), net," as incurred.

#### Self-Insurance

The Company is self-insured for most workers' compensation losses and health care claims and purchases insurance for general liability and automotive liability losses, all subject to a \$500 per occurrence retention or deductible limit. The Company provides for their estimated cost to settle both known claims and claims incurred but not yet reported. Liabilities associated with these claims are estimated, in part, by considering the frequency and severity of historical claims, both specific to us, as well as industry-wide loss experience and other actuarial assumptions. We determine our insurance obligations with the assistance of actuarial firms. Since there are many estimates and assumptions involved in recording insurance liabilities and in the case of workers' compensation a significant period of time elapses before the ultimate resolution of claims, differences between actual future events and prior estimates and assumptions could result in adjustments to these liabilities.

## Leases

The Company operates restaurants that are located on sites owned by us and sites leased by us from third parties. In addition, the Company owns and leases sites from third parties, which it leases and/or subleases to franchisees. At inception, each lease or sublease is evaluated to determine whether the lease will be accounted for as an operating or capital lease, including the determination of direct financing leases based on its terms. Capital lease assets and related obligations are recorded at the lower of the present value of future minimum lease payments or fair market value at lease inception. When determining the lease term, we include option periods for which failure to renew the lease imposes a significant economic detriment. For properties used for Company-operated restaurants, the primary economic detriment relates to the existence of unamortized leasehold improvements which might be impaired if we choose not to exercise the available renewal options. The lease term for properties leased or subleased to franchisees, is determined based upon the economic detriment to the franchisee and includes consideration of the length of the franchise agreement, historical performance of the restaurant and the existence of bargain renewal options.

For operating leases, minimum lease payments or receipts, including minimum scheduled rent increases, are recognized as rent expense or income, as applicable, on a straight line basis ("Straight-Line Rent") over the applicable lease terms. Lease terms are generally initially between 15 and 20 years and, in most cases, provide for rent escalations and renewal options. There is a period under certain lease agreements referred to as a rent holiday ("Rent Holiday") that generally begins on the possession date and ends on the rent commencement date. During a Rent Holiday, no cash rent payments are typically due under the terms of the lease; however, expense or income, as applicable, is recorded for that period on a straight-line basis.

The excess of the Straight-Line Rent over the minimum rents paid or received as a deferred lease liability or asset which is included in "Other liabilities" or "Other assets," as applicable. Certain leases contain provisions, referred to as contingent rent ("Contingent Rent"), that require additional rental payments based upon restaurant sales volume. Contingent Rent is recognized each period as the liability is incurred or the asset is earned.

For direct financing leases, the Company records its investment in properties leased to franchisees on a net basis, which is comprised of its gross investment less unearned income. The current and long-term portions of our net investment in direct financing leases are included in "Accounts and notes receivable, net" and "Net investment in direct financing leases," respectively. Unearned income is recognized as interest income over the lease term and is included in "Interest expense, net."

Favorable and unfavorable lease amounts are recorded as components of "Other intangible assets" and "Other liabilities," respectively. Favorable and unfavorable lease amounts are amortized on a straight-line basis over the term of the leases. When the expected term of a lease is determined to be shorter than the original amortization period, the favorable or unfavorable lease balance associated with the lease is adjusted to reflect the revised lease term.

Rental expense, rental income and favorable and unfavorable lease amortization for operating leases is recognized in the consolidated statements of operations based on the nature of the underlying lease. Amounts related to leases for Company-operated restaurants are recorded to "Cost of sales." Rental expense, including any related amortization, for leased properties that are subsequently subleased to franchisees is recorded to "Franchise rental expense." Rental income, including any related amortization, for properties leased or subleased to franchisees is recorded to "Franchise rental income." Amounts related to leases for corporate offices and equipment are recorded to "General and administrative."

Management makes certain estimates and assumptions regarding each new lease and sublease agreement, renewal and amendment, including, but not limited to, property values, market rents, property lives, discount rates and probable term, all of which can impact (1) the classification and accounting for a lease or sublease as operating or capital, including direct financing, (2) the Rent Holiday and escalations in payment that are taken into consideration when calculating Straight-Line Rent, (3) the term over which leasehold improvements for each restaurant are amortized and (4) the values and lives of favorable and unfavorable leases. The amount of depreciation and amortization, interest and rent expense and income reported would vary if different estimates and assumptions were used.

# **Concentration of Risk**

Wendy's had no customers which accounted for 10% or more of consolidated revenues in 2017, 2016 or 2015. As of December 31, 2017, Wendy's had one main in-line distributor of food, packaging and beverage products, excluding produce and breads, that serviced approximately 39% of its Company-operated and franchised restaurants and six additional in-line distributors that, in the aggregate, serviced approximately 53% of its Company-operated and franchised restaurants. We believe that our vulnerability to risk concentrations related to significant vendors and sources of its raw materials is mitigated as we believe that there are other vendors who would be able to service our requirements. However, if a disruption of service from any of our main in-line distributors was to occur, we could experience short-term increases in our costs while distribution channels were adjusted.

Wendy's restaurants are principally located throughout the U.S. and to a lesser extent, in 30 foreign countries and U.S. territories with the largest number in Canada. Wendy's restaurants are located in 50 states and the District of Columbia, with the largest number in Florida, Ohio, Texas, Georgia, California, Pennsylvania, North Carolina and Michigan. Because our restaurant operations are generally located throughout the U.S. and to a much lesser extent, Canada and other foreign countries and U.S. territories, we believe the risk of geographic concentration is not significant. We could be adversely affected by changing consumer preferences resulting from concerns over nutritional or safety aspects of beef, poultry, french fries or other products we sell or the effects of food safety events or disease outbreaks. Our exposure to foreign exchange risk is primarily related to fluctuations in the Canadian dollar relative to the U.S. dollar for our Canadian operations. However, our exposure to Canadian dollar foreign currency risk is mitigated by the fact that there are no Company-operated restaurants in Canada and less than 10% of Wendy's franchised restaurants are in Canada.

The Company is subject to credit risk through its accounts receivable consisting primarily of amounts due from franchisees for royalties, franchise fees and rent. In addition, we have notes receivable from certain of our franchisees. The financial condition of these franchisees is largely dependent upon the underlying business trends of the Wendy's brand and market conditions within the quick-service restaurant industry. This concentration of credit risk is mitigated, in part, by the number of franchisees and the short-term nature of the franchise receivables.

#### New Accounting Standards Adopted

In March 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued an amendment related to equity method accounting, which eliminates the requirement to retrospectively apply the equity method to an investment that subsequently qualifies for such accounting as a result of an increase in level of ownership interest or degree of influence. The Company adopted this amendment, prospectively, during the first quarter of 2017. The adoption of this guidance did not impact our consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued an amendment that clarifies the steps for assessing triggering events of embedded contingent put and call options within debt instruments. The Company adopted this amendment during the first quarter of 2017. The adoption of this guidance did not impact our consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued an amendment that modifies several aspects of the accounting for employee share-based payment transactions, including the accounting for income taxes, forfeitures and statutory withholding requirements, as well as statement of cash flows presentation. The transition requirement is generally modified retrospective, with the exception of recognition of excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies that requires prospective adoption. The Company adopted this amendment during the first quarter of 2017. The cash flows used in financing activities related to the excess tax benefits from share-based compensation arrangements, which amounted to \$3,082 and \$49,613 during our 2016 and 2015 fiscal years, respectively, was reclassified retrospectively to cash flows provided by operating activities. Additionally, during our 2016 and 2015 fiscal years, \$4,444 and \$12,221, respectively, was paid to taxing authorities for withheld shares on share-based compensation arrangement activities. Upon adoption of the amendment in the first quarter of 2017, the Company recognized \$1,880 in unrecognized tax benefit for deductions in excess of cumulative compensation costs relating to the exercise of stock options and vesting of restricted stock. This tax benefit was recognized as a reduction to the Company's deferred tax liability with an equal offsetting increase to "Accumulated deficit." The Company will continue to estimate forfeitures each period.

In July 2015, the FASB issued an amendment that requires entities to measure inventory at the lower of cost and net realizable value, rather than the lower of cost or market, with market value represented by replacement cost, net realizable value or net realizable value less a normal profit margin. The Company adopted this amendment during the first quarter of 2017. The adoption of this guidance did not impact our consolidated financial statements.

#### New Accounting Standards

In February 2018, the FASB issued an amendment that allows a reclassification from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings for stranded tax effects resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. The Company does not expect the amendment, which is effective beginning with our 2019 fiscal year, to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In May 2017, the FASB issued new guidance on the scope of modification accounting for share-based payment arrangements. The new guidance will provide relief to entities that make non-substantive changes to their share-based payment arrangements. The Company does not expect the amendment, which requires prospective adoption and is effective commencing with our 2018 fiscal year, to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued an amendment that simplifies the accounting for goodwill impairment by eliminating step two from the goodwill impairment test. The Company does not expect the amendment, which requires prospective adoption and is effective commencing with our 2020 fiscal year, to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued an amendment that clarifies the definition of a business in determining whether to account for a transaction as an asset acquisition or a business combination. The Company does not expect the amendment, which is effective commencing with our 2018 fiscal year, to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In November 2016, the FASB issued an amendment that clarifies guidance for proper classification and presentation of restricted cash in the statement of cash flows. Accordingly, changes in restricted cash that have historically been included within operating, investing and financing activities have been eliminated, and restricted cash is combined with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning and end of period balances for all periods presented. The amendment requires retrospective adoption and is effective commencing with our 2018 fiscal year. The adoption of this amendment will primarily result in an increase in net cash used in investing activities of approximately \$25,000 during 2017 and an increase in net cash provided by investing activities of approximately \$15,000 during 2016. Additionally, net cash provided by operating activities will decrease approximately \$13,000 in 2017 and increase approximately \$5,000 in 2016. Year-end cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash will increase approximately \$41,000, \$78,000 and \$58,000 as of December 31, 2017, January 1, 2017 and January 3, 2016, respectively. This amendment will not impact the Company's consolidated statements of operations and consolidated balance sheets.

In August 2016, the FASB issued an amendment that provides guidance for proper classification of certain cash receipts and payments in the statement of cash flows. The amendment requires retrospective adoption for all periods presented in the statement of cash flows and is effective commencing with our 2018 fiscal year. The Company does not expect the amendment to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In June 2016, the FASB issued an amendment that will require the Company to determine impairment of financial instruments based on expected losses rather than incurred losses. The transition method varies with the type of instrument; however, most debt instruments will be transitioned using a modified retrospective approach. The amendment is effective commencing with our 2020 fiscal year. We are currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued an amendment that provides guidance on extinguishing financial liabilities for certain prepaid stored-value products. The Company does not expect the amendment, which is effective commencing with our 2018 fiscal year, to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued new guidance on leases, which outlines principles for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of leases applicable to both lessors and lessees. The new guidance requires lessees to recognize on the balance sheet the assets and liabilities for the rights and obligations created by finance and operating leases with lease terms of more than 12 months. The amendment requires the recognition and measurement of leases at the beginning of the earliest period presented using a modified retrospective approach. We are currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this guidance on our consolidated financial statements and plan to reflect adoption when effective in the first quarter of our 2019 fiscal year. As shown in Note 20, there are \$1,587,271 in future minimum rental payments for operating leases that are not currently on our balance sheet; therefore, we expect this will have a material impact on our balance sheet and related disclosures.

In January 2016, the FASB issued an amendment that revises the accounting related to the classification and measurement of investments in equity securities and the presentation of certain fair value changes for financial liabilities measured at fair value. The amendment is effective commencing with our 2018 fiscal year and requires enhanced disclosures. The Company does not expect the amendment to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In May 2014, the FASB issued amended guidance for revenue recognition. The new guidance outlines a single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers. The core principle of the guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods and services. Additionally, the guidance requires improved disclosure to help users of financial statements better understand the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue that is recognized. The new guidance supersedes most current revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance, and is effective commencing with our 2018 fiscal year. The guidance allows for either a full retrospective or modified retrospective transition method. We currently expect to apply the modified retrospective method upon adoption. This guidance will not impact our recognition of revenue from Company-operated restaurant sales or our recognition of continuing royalty revenues from franchisees, which are based on a percentage of franchise sales. Under current guidance, we recognize initial fees from franchisees when we have performed all material obligations and services, which generally occurs when the franchised restaurant opens. Under the new guidance, we anticipate recognizing the initial fees from franchisees over the life of the related franchise agreements. If the new guidance had been in effect for our 2017 and 2016 fiscal years, our revenues would have been reduced by approximately \$16,000 and \$14,000, respectively, as a result of deferring the recognition of initial fees from franchisees. Upon adoption of the new guidance, we expect to record approximately \$86,000 in deferred revenue on our consolidated balance sheet. Additionally, under current guidance, our advertising fund contributions from franchisees and the related advertising expenditures are reported on a net basis in our consolidated balance sheet as "Advertising funds restricted assets" and "Advertising funds restricted liabilities." Under the new guidance, we expect to consolidate the operations and cash flow results of our national advertising funds. If the new guidance had been in effect for our 2017 and 2016 fiscal years, our consolidated revenues and consolidated expenses would have increased by approximately \$324,000 and \$327,000 for 2017, respectively, and by approximately \$307,000 and \$309,000 for 2016, respectively, as a result of consolidating our national advertising funds.

#### (2) System Optimization Losses (Gains), Net

In July 2013, the Company announced a system optimization initiative, as part of its brand transformation, which includes a shift from Company-operated restaurants to franchised restaurants over time, through acquisitions and dispositions, as well as facilitating franchisee-to-franchisee restaurant transfers. In February 2015, the Company announced plans to reduce its ongoing Company-operated restaurant ownership to approximately 5% of the total system, which the Company completed as of January 1, 2017. During 2016 and 2015, the Company completed the sale of 310 and 327 Company-operated restaurants to franchisees, respectively, which included the sale of all of its Company-operated restaurants in Canada. In addition, during 2016 and 2015 the Company facilitated the transfer of 144 and 71 restaurants between franchisees, respectively.

During 2017, the Company recorded post-closing adjustments on sales of restaurants and completed the sale of other assets, resulting in net gains totaling \$4,559. In addition, the Company facilitated the transfer of 400 restaurants between franchisees during 2017 (excluding the DavCo and NPC Transactions discussed below). While the Company has no plans to reduce its ownership below the 5% level, Wendy's will continue to optimize its system by facilitating franchisee-to-franchisee restaurant transfers, as well as evaluating strategic acquisitions of franchised restaurants and strategic dispositions of Company-operated restaurants to existing and new franchisees, to further strengthen the franchisee base and drive new restaurant development and accelerate reimages in the Image Activation format, which includes innovative exterior and interior restaurant designs.

#### DavCo and NPC Transactions

As part of our system optimization initiative, the Company acquired 140 Wendy's restaurants on May 31, 2017 from DavCo Restaurants, LLC ("DavCo") for total net cash consideration of \$86,788, which were immediately sold to NPC International, Inc. ("NPC"), an existing franchisee of the Company, for cash proceeds of \$70,688 (the "DavCo and NPC Transactions"). As part of the transaction, NPC has agreed to remodel 90 acquired restaurants in the Image Activation format by the end of 2021 and build 15 new Wendy's restaurants by the end of 2022. Prior to closing the DavCo transaction, seven DavCo restaurants were closed. The acquisition of Wendy's restaurants from DavCo was not contingent on executing the sale agreement with NPC; as such, the Company accounted for the transactions as an acquisition and subsequent disposition of a business. The total consideration paid to DavCo was allocated to net tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired based on their estimated fair values. As part of the transactions, the Company retained leases for purposes of subleasing such properties to NPC.

The following is a summary of the activity recorded as a result of the DavCo and NPC Transactions:

	Ye	ar Ended
		2017
Acquisition (a)		
Total consideration paid	\$	86,788
Identifiable assets and liabilities assumed:		
Net assets held for sale		70,688
Capital lease assets		49,360
Deferred taxes		27,830
Capital lease obligations		(97,797)
Net unfavorable leases (b)		(22,330)
Other liabilities (c)		(6,924)
Total identifiable net assets		20,827
Goodwill (d)	\$	65,961
Disposition		
Proceeds	\$	70,688
Net assets sold		(70,688)
Goodwill (d)		(65,961)
Net favorable leases (e)		24,034
Other (f)		(1,708)
Loss on DavCo and NPC Transactions	\$	(43,635)

<sup>(</sup>a) The fair values of the identifiable intangible assets and taxes related to the acquisition are provisional amounts as of December 31, 2017, pending final purchase accounting adjustments. The Company utilized management estimates and consultation with an independent third-party valuation firm to assist in the valuation process.

- (b) Includes favorable lease assets of \$1,229 and unfavorable lease liabilities of \$23,559.
- (c) Includes a supplemental purchase price estimated at \$6,269 to be paid to DavCo for the resolution of certain lease-related matters, which is included in "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities."
- (d) Includes tax deductible goodwill of \$21,795.
- (e) The Company recorded favorable lease assets of \$30,068 and unfavorable lease liabilities of \$6,034 as a result of subleasing land, buildings and leasehold improvements to NPC.
- (f) Includes cash payments for selling and other costs associated with the transaction.

Gains and losses recognized on dispositions are recorded to "System optimization losses (gains), net" in our consolidated statements of operations. Costs related to dispositions under our system optimization initiative are recorded to "Reorganization and realignment costs," and include severance and related employee costs, professional fees and other associated costs, which are further described in Note 4. All other costs incurred during 2017 related to facilitating franchisee-to-franchisee restaurant transfers were recorded to "Other operating expense (income), net."

The following is a summary of the disposition activity recorded as a result of our system optimization initiative:

	Year Ended								
	 2017	2016	2015						
Number of restaurants sold to franchisees		310	327						
Proceeds from sales of restaurants	\$ — \$	251,446 \$	193,860						
Net assets sold (a)	—	(115,052)	(86,493)						
Goodwill related to sales of restaurants (b)	—	(41,561)	(29,970)						
Net unfavorable leases (c)	—	(24,592)	(846)						
Other (d)	—	(3,103)	(5,499)						
	 	67,138	71,052						
Post-closing adjustments on sales of restaurants (e)	2,541	(1,411)	1,285						
Gain on sales of restaurants, net	 2,541	65,727	72,337						
Gain on sales of other assets, net (f)	2,018	6,204	1,672						
Loss on DavCo and NPC Transactions	 (43,635)								
System optimization (losses) gains, net	\$ (39,076) \$	71,931 \$	74,009						

(a) Net assets sold consisted primarily of equipment.

- (b) Goodwill disposed of as a result of the sale of Company-operated restaurants during 2016 included goodwill of \$11,429 that had been reclassified to assets held for sale during 2015. See Note 9 for further information.
- (c) During 2016 and 2015, the Company recorded favorable lease assets of \$7,612 and \$34,437, respectively, and unfavorable lease liabilities of \$32,204 and \$35,283, respectively, as a result of leasing and/or subleasing land, buildings, and/or leasehold improvements to franchisees, in connection with sales of restaurants.
- (d) 2015 includes a deferred gain of \$4,568 on the sale of 17 restaurants to franchisees during 2015 as a result of certain contingencies related to the extension of lease terms.
- (e) 2017 includes (1) cash proceeds, net of payments, of \$294 related to post-closing reconciliations with franchisees, (2) the recognition of a deferred gain of \$312 as a result of the resolution of certain contingencies related to the extension of lease terms for a Canadian restaurant and (3) the recognition of a deferred gain of \$1,822 (C\$2,300) resulting from the release of a guarantee provided by Wendy's to a lender on behalf of a franchisee in connection with the sale of eight Canadian restaurants to the franchisee during 2014. See Note 21 for further information on the guarantee.

2015 includes the recognition of a gain on sale of \$4,492 related to the repayment of notes receivable from franchisees in connection with sales of restaurants in 2014.

(f) During 2017, 2016 and 2015, Wendy's received cash proceeds of \$10,534, \$10,727 and \$10,478, respectively, primarily from the sale of surplus properties. 2017 also includes the recognition of a deferred gain of \$375 related to the sale of a share in an aircraft.

## Assets Held for Sale

As of December 31, 2017 and January 1, 2017, the Company had assets held for sale of \$2,235 and \$4,800, respectively, primarily consisting of surplus properties. Assets held for sale are included in "Prepaid expenses and other current assets."

## (3) Acquisitions

The table below presents the allocation of the total purchase price to the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed for restaurants acquired from franchisees:

	Year Ended							
	20	017	2016	2015				
Restaurants acquired from franchisees			2	4				
Total consideration paid, net of cash received	\$	—	\$ 2,209	\$ 1,232				
Identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed:								
Properties			2,218	1,303				
Acquired franchise rights		_		760				
Other assets		—	9					
Capital leases obligations				(438)				
Unfavorable leases		_		(440)				
Other liabilities			(18)	(80)				
Total identifiable net assets		_	2,209	1,105				
			_	127				
Post-closing adjustments (a)		—	_	(1,535)				
Goodwill	\$		\$	\$ (1,408)				

(a) Post-closing adjustments in 2015 primarily represent an adjustment to the fair value of franchise rights acquired in connection with the acquisition of franchised restaurants during 2014.

On May 31, 2017, the Company also entered into the DavCo and NPC Transactions. See Note 2 for further information.

## (4) Reorganization and Realignment Costs

The following is a summary of the initiatives included in "Reorganization and realignment costs:"

	Year Ended								
		2017		2016		2015			
G&A realignment - May 2017 plan	\$	21,663	\$		\$				
G&A realignment - November 2014 plan				692		10,342			
System optimization initiative		911		9,391		11,568			
Reorganization and realignment costs	\$	22,574	\$	10,083	\$	21,910			

# General and Administrative ("G&A") Realignment

## May 2017 Plan

In May 2017, the Company initiated a new plan to further reduce its G&A expenses. The Company expects to incur total costs aggregating approximately \$28,000 to \$33,000 related to the plan. The Company recognized costs totaling \$21,663 during 2017, which primarily included severance and related employee costs, share-based compensation and third-party and other costs. The Company expects to incur additional costs aggregating approximately \$6,000 to \$11,000, comprised of (1) severance and related employee costs of approximately \$2,000, (2) recruitment and relocation costs of approximately \$4,000, (3) third-party and other costs of approximately \$1,000 and (4) share-based compensation of approximately \$2,000. The Company expects to continue to recognize costs associated with the plan into 2019.

The following is a summary of the activity recorded as a result of the May 2017 plan:

	Year Ended
	2017
Severance and related employee costs	\$ 14,956
Recruitment and relocation costs	489
Third-party and other costs	1,091
	16,536
Share-based compensation (a)	5,127
Total G&A realignment - May 2017 plan	\$ 21,663

(a) Primarily represents incremental share-based compensation resulting from the modification of stock options in connection with the termination of employees under our May 2017 plan.

As of December 31, 2017, the accruals for our May 2017 plan are included in "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" and "Other liabilities" and totaled \$8,467 and \$3,803, respectively. The table below presents a rollforward of our accruals for the May 2017 plan.

	Balance anuary 1, 2017	 Charges	 Payments	De	Balance ecember 31, 2017
Severance and related employee costs	\$ 	\$ 14,956	\$ (2,863)	\$	12,093
Recruitment and relocation costs		489	(312)		177
Third-party and other costs	 	 1,091	 (1,091)		
	\$ 	\$ 16,536	\$ (4,266)	\$	12,270

### November 2014 Plan

In November 2014, the Company initiated a plan to reduce its G&A expenses. The plan included a realignment and reinvestment of resources to focus primarily on accelerated restaurant development and consumer-facing restaurant technology to drive long-term growth. The Company achieved the majority of the expense reductions through the realignment of its U.S. field operations and savings at its Restaurant Support Center in Dublin, Ohio, which was substantially completed by the end of the second quarter of 2015. The Company recognized costs of \$23,960 in aggregate since inception. The Company did not incur any expenses during 2017 and does not expect to incur additional costs related to the plan.

The following is a summary of the activity recorded as a result of the November 2014 plan:

	Year Ended					Total Incurred Since		
		2015			iception			
Severance and related employee costs (a)	\$	(344)	\$	3,011	\$	14,584		
Recruitment and relocation costs		992		1,658		2,859		
Other		44		49		181		
		692		4,718		17,624		
Share-based compensation (b)				5,624		6,336		
Total G&A realignment - November 2014 plan	\$	692	\$	10,342	\$	23,960		

(a) 2016 includes a reversal of an accrual of \$387 as a result of a change in estimate.

<sup>(</sup>b) Represents incremental share-based compensation resulting from the modification of stock options and performancebased awards in connection with the termination of employees under our November 2014 plan.

The table below presents a rollforward of our accruals for our November 2014 plan during 2016, which were included in "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" and "Other liabilities." As of December 31, 2017, no accrual remained.

	Balance anuary 3, 2016	Charges	Payments	J	Balance January 1, 2017
Severance and related employee costs	\$ 3,431	\$ (344)	\$ (2,855)	\$	232
Recruitment and relocation costs	144	992	(1,136)		
Other		44	(44)		
	\$ 3,575	\$ 692	\$ (4,035)	\$	232

## System Optimization Initiative

The Company has recognized costs related to its system optimization initiative, which includes a shift from Company-operated restaurants to franchised restaurants over time, through acquisitions and dispositions, as well as facilitating franchisee-to-franchisee restaurant transfers. The Company does not expect to incur additional costs in connection with dispositions under our system optimization initiative.

The following is a summary of the costs recorded as a result of our system optimization initiative:

	Year Ended							Total Incurred - Since		
	2017		2016		2015		Inception			
Severance and related employee costs	\$	3	\$	82	\$	894	\$	18,237		
Professional fees		838		7,437		3,360		17,448		
Other		70		272		930		5,813		
		911		7,791		5,184		41,498		
Accelerated depreciation and amortization (a)				1,600		6,384		25,398		
Share-based compensation (b)								5,013		
Total system optimization initiative	\$	911	\$	9,391	\$	11,568	\$	71,909		

(a) Primarily includes accelerated amortization of previously acquired franchise rights related to Company-operated restaurants in territories that have been sold in connection with our system optimization initiative.

(b) Represents incremental share-based compensation resulting from the modification of stock options and performancebased awards in connection with the termination of employees under our system optimization initiative.

The tables below present a rollforward of our accruals for our system optimization initiative, which were included in "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities."

	Balance anuary 1, 2017	Charges	Payments	De	Balance ecember 31, 2017
Severance and related employee costs	\$ 	\$ 3	\$ (3)	\$	
Professional fees	101	838	(939)		
Other		70	(70)		
	\$ 101	\$ 911	\$ (1,012)	\$	

	J	Balance January 3, 2016	Charges	Payments	J	Balance January 1, 2017
Severance and related employee costs	\$	77	\$ 82	\$ (159)	\$	
Professional fees		708	7,437	(8,044)		101
Other		90	272	(362)		
	\$	875	\$ 7,791	\$ (8,565)	\$	101

## (5) Income Per Share

Basic income per share for 2017, 2016 and 2015 was computed by dividing income amounts by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Income amounts used to calculate basic and diluted income per share were as follows:

	Year Ended									
	2017			2016	2015					
Income from continuing operations	\$	194,029	\$	129,624	\$	139,979				
Net income from discontinued operations		—		_		21,163				
Net income	\$	194,029	\$	129,624	\$	161,142				

The weighted average number of shares used to calculate basic and diluted income per share were as follows:

		Year Ended	
	2017	2016	2015
Common stock:			
Weighted average basic shares outstanding	244,179	262,209	323,018
Dilutive effect of stock options and restricted shares	8,110	4,503	5,707
Weighted average diluted shares outstanding	252,289	266,712	328,725

Diluted income per share was computed by dividing income by the weighted average number of basic shares outstanding plus the potential common share effect of dilutive stock options and restricted shares. We excluded potential common shares of 1,168, 1,558 and 2,323 for 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, from our diluted income per share calculation as they would have had antidilutive effects.

# (6) Cash and Receivables

	Year End			
	Dee	December 31, 2017		nuary 1, 2017
Cash and cash equivalents				
Cash	\$	171,109	\$	192,905
Cash equivalents		338		5,335
	\$	171,447	\$	198,240
Restricted cash				
Current				
Accounts held by trustee for the securitized financing facility	\$	28,933	\$	29,096
Collateral supporting letters of credit		3,205		6,165
Accounts held by trustee for reinvestment in capital assets		5		22,014
Trust for termination costs for former Wendy's executives		289		168
Other		201		169
	\$	32,633	\$	57,612
Non-current (a)				
Trust for termination costs for former Wendy's executives	\$	165	\$	738

(a) Included in "Other assets."

		Year End			
	Dec	December 31, 2017		nuary 1, 2017	
Accounts and Notes Receivable, Net					
Current					
Accounts receivable:					
Franchisees	\$	78,699	\$	74,134	
Other (a)		37,377		25,732	
		116,076		99,866	
Notes receivable from franchisees (b) (c)		2,860		2,989	
		118,936		102,855	
Allowance for doubtful accounts		(4,546)		(4,030)	
	\$	114,390	\$	98,825	
Non-Current (d)					
Notes receivable from franchisees (c)	\$	17,589	\$	9,290	
Allowance for doubtful accounts				(26)	
	\$	17,589	\$	9,264	

(a) Includes income tax refund receivables of \$26,262 and \$18,111 as of December 31, 2017 and January 1, 2017, respectively.

(b) Includes the current portion of direct financing lease receivables of \$625 and \$101 as of December 31, 2017 and January 1, 2017, respectively. See Note 20 for further information.

(c) Includes a note receivable from a franchisee in Indonesia, of which \$1,008 was included in current notes receivable as of December 31, 2017 and \$3,789 and \$2,454 was included in non-current notes receivable as of December 31, 2017 and January 1, 2017, respectively.

Non-current notes receivable include notes receivable from the Brazil JV totaling \$12,800 and \$6,810 as of December 31, 2017 and January 1, 2017, respectively. See Note 7 for further information.

Non-current notes receivable include a note receivable from a franchisee in India of \$1,000 as of December 31, 2017.

(d) Included in "Other assets."

The following is an analysis of the allowance for doubtful accounts:

	Year Ended						
		2017		2016		2015	
Balance at beginning of year:							
Current	\$	4,030	\$	3,488	\$	2,343	
Non-current		26		257		246	
Provision for doubtful accounts:							
Franchisees and other		579		390		979	
Uncollectible accounts written off, net of recoveries		(89)		(79)		177	
Balance at end of year:							
Current		4,546		4,030		3,488	
Non-current				26		257	
Total	\$	4,546	\$	4,056	\$	3,745	

#### (7) Investments

The following is a summary of the carrying value of our investments:

		Year	End	
	December 31, 2017			anuary 1, 2017
Equity investments	\$	55,363	\$	54,545
Cost investments		639		2,436
	\$	56,002	\$	56,981

#### **Equity Investments**

Wendy's has a 50% share in the TimWen joint venture and a 20% share in the Brazil JV, both of which are accounted for using the equity method of accounting, under which our results of operations include our share of the income (loss) of the investees in "Other operating expense (income), net."

A wholly-owned subsidiary of Wendy's entered into the Brazil JV during the second quarter of 2015 for the operation of Wendy's restaurants in Brazil. Wendy's, Starboard International Holdings B.V. and Infinity Holding E Participações Ltda. contributed \$1, \$2 and \$2, respectively, each receiving proportionate equity interests of 20%, 40% and 40%, respectively. The Company did not receive any distributions and our share of the Brazil JV's net losses was \$1,134, \$271 and \$88 during 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. During 2017, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Wendy's agreed to lend the Brazil JV an aggregate amount up to, but not to exceed, \$4,800, which is in addition to \$8,000 previously loaned. During 2017, 2016 and 2015, \$5,990, \$5,110 and \$1,700 was loaned to the Brazil JV under these agreements, respectively. The loans are denominated in U.S. Dollars, which is also the functional currency of the subsidiary; therefore, there is no exposure to changes in foreign currency rates. The loans are due October 20, 2020 and bear interest at 6.5% per year. See Note 6 for further discussion.

The carrying value of our investment in TimWen exceeded our interest in the underlying equity of the joint venture by \$31,033 and \$31,213 as of December 31, 2017 and January 1, 2017, respectively, primarily due to purchase price adjustments from the 2008 merger of Triarc Companies, Inc. and Wendy's (the "Wendy's Merger").

Presented below is activity related to our portion of TimWen and the Brazil JV included in our consolidated balance sheets and consolidated statements of operations as of and for the years ended December 31, 2017, January 1, 2017 and January 3, 2016.

	Year Ended					
		2017	2016			2015
Balance at beginning of period	\$	54,545	\$	55,541	\$	69,790
Investment		375		172		108
Equity in earnings for the period		9,897		10,627		11,533
Amortization of purchase price adjustments (a)		(2,324)		(2,276)		(2,328)
		7,573		8,351		9,205
Distributions received		(11,713)		(11,426)		(12,451)
Foreign currency translation adjustment included in "Other comprehensive income (loss), net" and other		4,583		1,907		(11,111)
Balance at end of period	\$	55,363	\$	54,545	\$	55,541

(a) Based upon an average original aggregate life of 21 years.

### Indirect Investment in Arby's

In connection with the sale of Arby's during 2011, Wendy's Restaurants obtained an 18.5% equity interest in ARG Holding Corporation ("ARG Parent") (through which Wendy's Restaurants indirectly retained an 18.5% interest in Arby's), with a fair value of \$19,000. See Note 12 for further information on the fair value of our indirect investment in Arby's as of December 31, 2017 and January 1, 2017. We account for our interest in Arby's as a cost method investment. The carrying value of our investment was reduced to zero during 2013 in connection with the receipt of a dividend that was determined to be a return of our investment. During 2015, the Company received a dividend of \$54,911 from our investment in Arby's, which was recognized in "Investment income, net."

Our 18.5% equity interest as of December 31, 2017 was diluted to 12.3% on February 5, 2018, when a subsidiary of ARG Parent acquired Buffalo Wild Wings, Inc. As a result, our diluted ownership interest includes both the Arby's and Buffalo Wild Wings brands under the newly formed combined company, Inspire Brands.

## (8) Properties

		Year End				
	Dec	ember 31, 2017	J	anuary 1, 2017		
Owned:						
Land	\$	379,297	\$	381,305		
Buildings and improvements		503,955		504,730		
Leasehold improvements		390,958		371,954		
Office and restaurant equipment		255,632		234,275		
Leased:						
Capital leases (a)		222,878		115,541		
		1,752,720		1,607,805		
Accumulated depreciation and amortization (b)		(489,661)		(415,466)		
	\$	1,263,059	\$	1,192,339		

- (a) These assets principally include buildings and improvements.
- (b) Includes \$22,688 and \$13,705 of accumulated amortization related to capital leases at December 31, 2017 and January 1, 2017, respectively.

Depreciation and amortization expense related to properties was \$90,971, \$92,286 and \$114,961 during 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Depreciation and amortization includes \$630, \$2,598 and \$8,607 of accelerated depreciation and amortization during 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, on certain long-lived assets to reflect their use over shortened estimated useful lives in connection with the reimaging of restaurants under our Image Activation program.

### (9) Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

Goodwill activity for 2017 and 2016 was as follows:

	Year End			
	December 31, 2017			anuary 1, 2017
Balance at beginning of year	\$	741,410	\$	770,781
Restaurant acquisitions (a)		65,961		
Restaurant dispositions (a)		(65,961)		(30,132)
Currency translation adjustment and other, net		1,924		761
Balance at end of year	\$	743,334	\$	741,410

# (a) Goodwill acquired and disposed of during 2017 resulted from the DavCo and NPC Transactions. See Note 2 for further information.

Our annual goodwill impairment test was completed through a qualitative assessment performed in the fourth quarter of 2017, which indicated the fair value of goodwill of our Wendy's North America restaurants was more likely than not greater than the carrying amount. International franchise restaurants goodwill was determined to be fully impaired during the fourth quarter of 2013, which resulted in an impairment charge of \$9,397.

The following is a summary of the components of other intangible assets and the related amortization expense:

	Year End									
	Ε	Decen	1ber 31, 201	7				Janu	ary 1, 2017	
	Cost		cumulated ortization		Net		Cost		cumulated ortization	Net
Indefinite-lived:										
Trademarks	\$ 903,000	\$		\$	903,000	\$	903,000	\$		\$ 903,000
Definite-lived:										
Franchise agreements	349,499		(154,140)		195,359		348,403		(137,047)	211,356
Favorable leases	239,096		(69,128)		169,968		208,626		(57,440)	151,186
Reacquired rights under franchise agreements	1,680		(1,589)		91		1,690		(1,536)	154
Software	137,913		(84,746)		53,167		123,613		(66,778)	 56,835
	\$ 1,631,188	\$	(309,603)	\$	1,321,585	\$	1,585,332	\$	(262,801)	\$ 1,322,531

## Aggregate amortization expense:

Actual for fiscal year (a):	
2015	\$ 54,686
2016	48,824
2017	47,302
Estimate for fiscal year:	
2018	\$ 48,220
2019	43,854
2020	39,748
2021	34,706
2022	30,229
Thereafter	221,828

(a) Includes impairment charges on other intangible assets of \$52, \$3,288 and \$3,656 during 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. See Note 16 for more information on impairment of our long-lived assets. Also includes accelerated amortization on previously acquired franchise rights in territories that were sold as a part of our system optimization initiative of \$1,600 and \$6,384 during 2016 and 2015, respectively.

# (10) Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities

		Year End				
	December 31, 2017			anuary 1, 2017		
Accrued compensation and related benefits	\$	49,541	\$	47,214		
Accrued taxes		19,924		21,571		
Other		42,159		33,249		
	\$	111,624	\$	102,034		

# (11) Long-Term Debt

Long-term debt consisted of the following:

December 31, 2017         January 1, 2017           Series 2015-1 Class A-2 Notes: (a)         \$         \$855,313         \$         \$64,063           Series 2015-1 Class A-2-I Notes         \$         \$879,750         \$888,750           Series 2015-1 Class A-2-II Notes         \$7% debentures, due in 2025 (b)         \$488,750         \$493,750           7% debentures, due in 2025 (b)         \$89,514         \$8,277           Capital lease obligations, due through 2045         \$467,964         \$211,714           Unamortized debt issuance costs         \$(26,889)         \$(34,272)           \$2,754,402         \$2,512,282         \$           Less amounts payable within one year         \$(30,172)         \$(24,652)           Total long-term debt         \$ 2,724,230         \$ 2,487,630			Year End			
Series 2015-1 Class A-2-I Notes       \$ 855,313       \$ 864,063         Series 2015-1 Class A-2-II Notes       879,750       888,750         Series 2015-1 Class A-2-III Notes       488,750       493,750         7% debentures, due in 2025 (b)       89,514       88,277         Capital lease obligations, due through 2045       467,964       211,714         Unamortized debt issuance costs       (26,889)       (34,272)         2,754,402       2,512,282       Less amounts payable within one year       (30,172)       (24,652)		De	,	J		
Series 2015-1 Class A-2-II Notes       879,750       888,750         Series 2015-1 Class A-2-III Notes       488,750       493,750         7% debentures, due in 2025 (b)       89,514       88,277         Capital lease obligations, due through 2045       467,964       211,714         Unamortized debt issuance costs       (26,889)       (34,272)         2,754,402       2,512,282       Less amounts payable within one year       (30,172)       (24,652)	Series 2015-1 Class A-2 Notes: (a)					
Series 2015-1 Class A-2-III Notes       488,750       493,750         7% debentures, due in 2025 (b)       89,514       88,277         Capital lease obligations, due through 2045       467,964       211,714         Unamortized debt issuance costs       (26,889)       (34,272)         2,754,402       2,512,282       Less amounts payable within one year       (30,172)       (24,652)	Series 2015-1 Class A-2-I Notes	\$	855,313	\$	864,063	
7% debentures, due in 2025 (b)       89,514       88,277         Capital lease obligations, due through 2045       467,964       211,714         Unamortized debt issuance costs       (26,889)       (34,272)         2,754,402       2,512,282         Less amounts payable within one year       (30,172)       (24,652)	Series 2015-1 Class A-2-II Notes		879,750		888,750	
Capital lease obligations, due through 2045       467,964       211,714         Unamortized debt issuance costs       (26,889)       (34,272)         2,754,402       2,512,282         Less amounts payable within one year       (30,172)       (24,652)	Series 2015-1 Class A-2-III Notes		488,750		493,750	
Unamortized debt issuance costs         (26,889)         (34,272)           2,754,402         2,512,282           Less amounts payable within one year         (30,172)         (24,652)	7% debentures, due in 2025 (b)		89,514		88,277	
2,754,402         2,512,282           Less amounts payable within one year         (30,172)         (24,652)	Capital lease obligations, due through 2045		467,964		211,714	
Less amounts payable within one year(30,172)(24,652)	Unamortized debt issuance costs		(26,889)		(34,272)	
			2,754,402		2,512,282	
Total long-term debt         \$ 2,724,230         \$ 2,487,630	Less amounts payable within one year		(30,172)		(24,652)	
	Total long-term debt	\$	2,724,230	\$	2,487,630	

Aggregate annual maturities of long-term debt, excluding the effect of purchase accounting adjustments, as of December 31, 2017 were as follows:

Fiscal Year	
2018	\$ 30,172
2019	867,164
2020	21,905
2021	24,033
2022	860,655
Thereafter	987,848
	\$ 2,791,777

(a) On June 1, 2015, Wendy's Funding, LLC ("Wendy's Funding" or the "Master Issuer"), a limited-purpose, bankruptcyremote, wholly-owned indirect subsidiary of The Wendy's Company, entered into a base indenture and a related supplemental indenture (collectively, the "Indenture") under which the Master Issuer may issue multiple series of notes. On the same date, the Master Issuer issued Series 2015-1 3.371% Fixed Rate Senior Secured Notes, Class A-2-I (the "Series 2015-1 Class A-2-I Notes") with an initial principal amount of \$875,000, Series 2015-1 4.080% Fixed Rate Senior Secured Notes, Class A-2-II (the "Series 2015-1 Class A-2-II Notes") with an initial principal amount of \$900,000 and the Series 2015-1 4.497% Fixed Rate Senior Secured Notes, Class A-2-III, (the "Series 2015-1 Class A-2-III Notes") with an initial principal amount of \$500,000 (collectively, the "Series 2015-1 Class A-2 Notes"). In addition, the Master Issuer entered into a revolving financing facility of Series 2015-1 Class A-2 Notes, the "Series 2015-1 Senior Notes"), which allows for the drawing of up to \$150,000 under the Series 2015-1 Class A-1 Notes, which include certain credit instruments, including a letter of credit facility. The Series 2015-1 Class A-1 Notes were issued under the Indenture and allow for drawings on a revolving basis. During 2015, the Company borrowed and repaid \$19,000 under the Series 2015-1 Class A-1 Notes. No amounts were borrowed under the Series 2015-1 Class A-1 Notes during 2017 and 2016.

The Series 2015-1 Senior Notes were issued in a securitization transaction pursuant to which certain of the Company's domestic and foreign revenue-generating assets, consisting principally of franchise-related agreements, real estate assets, and intellectual property and license agreements for the use of intellectual property, were contributed or otherwise transferred to the Master Issuer and certain other limited-purpose, bankruptcy-remote, wholly-owned indirect subsidiaries of the Company that act as guarantors (the "Guarantors") of the Series 2015-1 Senior Notes and that have pledged substantially all of their assets, excluding certain real estate assets and subject to certain limitations, to secure the Series 2015-1 Senior Notes.

Interest and principal payments on the Series 2015-1 Class A-2 Notes are payable on a quarterly basis. The requirement to make such quarterly principal payments on the Series 2015-1 Class A-2 Notes is subject to certain financial conditions set forth in the Indenture. The legal final maturity date of the Series 2015-1 Class A-2 Notes is in June 2045, but, unless earlier prepaid to the extent permitted under the Indenture, the anticipated repayment dates of the Series 2015-1 Class A-2-II Notes and the Series 2015-1 Class A-2-III Notes will be seven and 10 years, respectively, from the date of issuance (the "Anticipated Repayment Dates"). If the Master Issuer has not repaid or refinanced the Series 2015-1 Class A-2 Notes prior to the respective Anticipated Repayment Dates, additional interest will accrue pursuant to the Indenture. As further discussed below, the Series 2015-1 Class A-2-I Notes were refinanced subsequent to December 31, 2017.

The Series 2015-1 Class A-1 Notes accrue interest at a variable interest rate based on (i) the prime rate, (ii) overnight federal funds rates, (iii) the London interbank offered rate for U.S. Dollars or (iv) with respect to advances made by conduit investors, the weighted average cost of, or related to, the issuance of commercial paper allocated to fund or maintain such advances, in each case plus any applicable margin and as specified in the Series 2015-1 Class A-1 note agreement. There is a commitment fee on the unused portion of the Series 2015-1 Class A-1 Notes which ranges from 0.50% to 0.85% based on utilization. As of December 31, 2017 and January 1, 2017, \$29,080 and \$26,552 of letters of credit were outstanding against the Series 2015-1 Class A-1 Notes, respectively, which relate primarily to interest reserves required under the Indenture. As further discussed below, the Series 2015-1 Class A-1 Notes were refinanced subsequent to December 31, 2017.

During 2017 and 2016, the Company incurred debt issuance costs of \$561 and \$2,495, respectively, in connection with the issuance of the Series 2015-1 Senior Notes. The debt issuance costs are being amortized to "Interest expense, net" through the Anticipated Repayment Dates of the Series 2015-1 Senior Notes utilizing the effective interest rate method. As of December 31, 2017, the effective interest rates, including the amortization of debt issuance costs, were 3.831%, 4.361% and 4.696% for the Series 2015-1 Class A-2-I Notes, Series 2015-1 Class A-2-II Notes, respectively.

The Series 2015-1 Senior Notes are subject to a series of covenants and restrictions customary for transactions of this type, including (i) that the Master Issuer maintains specified reserve accounts to be used to make required payments in respect of the Series 2015-1 Senior Notes, (ii) provisions relating to optional and mandatory prepayments and the related payment of specified amounts, including specified make-whole payments in the case of the Series 2015-1 Class A-2 Notes under certain circumstances, (iii) certain indemnification payments in the event, among other things, the assets pledged as collateral for the Series 2015-1 Senior Notes are in stated ways defective or ineffective and (iv) covenants relating to recordkeeping, access to information and similar matters. The Series 2015-1 Senior Notes are also subject to customary rapid amortization events provided for in the Indenture, including events tied to failure to maintain stated debt service coverage ratios, the sum of global gross sales for specified restaurants being below certain levels on certain measurement dates, certain manager termination events, an event of default, and the failure to repay or refinance the Series 2015-1 Class A-2 Notes on the applicable scheduled maturity date. The Series 2015-1 Senior Notes are also subject to certain customary events of default, including events relating to non-payment of required interest, principal, or other amounts due on or with respect to the Series 2015-1 Senior Notes, failure to comply with covenants within certain time frames, certain bankruptcy events, breaches of specified representations and warranties, failure of security interests to be effective, and certain judgments.

In accordance with the Indenture, certain cash accounts have been established with the Indenture trustee for the benefit of the trustee and the noteholders, and are restricted in their use. As of December 31, 2017 and January 1, 2017, Wendy's Funding had restricted cash of \$28,933 and \$29,096, respectively, which primarily represents cash collections and cash reserves held by the trustee to be used for payments of principal, interest and commitment fees required for the Series 2015-1 Class A-2 Notes.

The proceeds from the issuance of the Series 2015-1 Class A-2 Notes, were used to repay all amounts outstanding on the Term A Loans and Term B Loans under the Company's May 16, 2013 Restated Credit Agreement amended on September 24, 2013 (the "2013 Restated Credit Agreement"). In connection with the repayment of the Term A Loans and Term B Loans, Wendy's terminated the related interest rate swaps with notional amounts totaling \$350,000 and \$100,000, respectively, which had been designated as cash flow hedges. See Note 12 for more information on the interest rate swaps. As a result, the Company recorded a loss on early extinguishment of debt of \$7,295 during the second quarter of 2015, primarily consisting of the write-off of deferred costs related to the 2013 Restated Credit Agreement of \$7,233 and fees paid to terminate the related interest rate swaps of \$62.

On January 17, 2018, Wendy's Funding completed a refinancing transaction under which the Master Issuer issued Series 2018-1 3.573% Fixed Rate Senior Secured Notes, Class A-2-I (the "Series 2018-1 Class A-2-I Notes") with an initial principal amount of \$450,000 and Series 2018-1 3.884% Fixed Rate Senior Secured Notes, Class A-2-II (the "Series 2018-1 Class A-2-II Notes") with an initial principal amount of \$475,000 (collectively, the "Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes"). Interest payments on the Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes are payable on a quarterly basis. The legal final maturity date of the Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes is in March 2048, but, unless earlier prepaid to the extent permitted under the indenture that governs the Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes, the anticipated repayment dates of the Series 2018-1 Class A-2-I Notes and the Series 2018-1 Class A-2-II Notes will be March 2025 and March 2028, respectively. If the Master Issuer has not repaid or redeemed the Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes prior to the respective anticipated repayment date, additional interest will accrue on the Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes equal to the greater of (a) 5.00% per annum and (b) a per annum interest rate equal to the excess, if any, by which the sum of (i) the yield to maturity (adjusted to a quarterly bond-equivalent basis) on such anticipated repayment date of the United States Treasury Security having a term closest to 10 years, plus (ii) 5.00%, plus (iii) (1) with respect to the Series 2018-1 Class A-2-I Notes, 1.35%, and (2) with respect to the Series 2018-1 Class A-2-II Notes, 1.58%, exceeds the original interest rate with respect to such tranche. The net proceeds from the sale of the Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes were used to redeem the Master Issuer's outstanding Series 2015-1 Class A-2-I Notes, to pay prepayment and transaction costs, and for general corporate purposes. As a result, the Company expects to record a loss on early extinguishment of debt of approximately \$11,500 during the first quarter of

2018. The Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes have scheduled principal payments of \$9,250 annually from 2018 through 2024, \$423,250 in 2025, \$4,750 in each 2026 through 2027 and \$427,500 in 2028.

Concurrently, the Master Issuer entered into a revolving financing facility of Series 2018-1 Variable Funding Senior Secured Notes, Class A-1 (the "Series 2018-1 Class A-1 Notes" and, together with the Series 2018-1 Class A-2 Notes, the "Series 2018-1 Senior Notes"), which allows for the drawing of up to \$150,000 under the Series 2018-1 Class A-1 Notes, which include certain credit instruments, including a letter of credit facility. On the closing date, the Company had no outstanding borrowings under its Series 2018-1 Class A-1 Notes. The Series 2015-1 Class A-1 Notes were canceled on the closing date and the letters of credit outstanding against the Series 2015-1 Class A-1 Notes were transferred to the Series 2018-1 Class A-1 Notes.

During 2017, the Company incurred debt issuance costs of \$351 in connection with the issuance of the Series 2018-1 Senior Notes. The debt issuance costs will be amortized to "Interest expense, net" through the anticipated repayment dates of the Series 2018-1 Senior Notes utilizing the effective interest rate method. As of December 31, 2017, the debt issuance costs are included in "Other assets" as the Series 2018-1 Senior Notes had not yet been issued.

(b) Wendy's 7% debentures are unsecured and were reduced to fair value in connection with the Wendy's Merger based on their outstanding principal of \$100,000 and an effective interest rate of 8.6%. The fair value adjustment is being accreted and the related charge included in "Interest expense, net" until the debentures mature. These debentures contain covenants that restrict the incurrence of indebtedness secured by liens and certain capitalized lease transactions.

Wendy's U.S. advertising fund has a revolving line of credit of \$25,000. Neither the Company, nor Wendy's, is the guarantor of the debt. The advertising fund facility was established to fund the advertising fund operations. The availability under this line of credit was \$23,713 as of December 31, 2017.

At December 31, 2017, one of Wendy's Canadian subsidiaries had a revolving credit facility of C\$6,000 which bears interest at the Bank of Montreal Prime Rate. The debt is guaranteed by Wendy's. The full amount of the line was available under this line of credit as of December 31, 2017.

The following is a summary of the Company's assets pledged as collateral for certain debt:

	Year End
	December 31, 2017
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 34,704
Restricted cash and other assets (including long-term)	29,047
Accounts and notes receivable, net	50,073
Inventories	2,979
Properties	277,389
Other intangible assets	1,097,066
	\$ 1,491,258

## (12) Fair Value Measurements

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Valuation techniques under the accounting guidance related to fair value measurements are based on observable and unobservable inputs. Observable inputs reflect readily obtainable data from independent sources, while unobservable inputs reflect our market assumptions. These inputs are classified into the following hierarchy:

- Level 1 Inputs Quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.
- Level 2 Inputs Quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active; and model-derived valuations whose inputs are observable or whose significant value drivers are observable.
- Level 3 Inputs Pricing inputs are unobservable for the assets or liabilities and include situations where there is little, if any, market activity for the assets or liabilities. The inputs into the determination of fair value require significant management judgment or estimation.

### Financial Instruments

The following table presents the carrying amounts and estimated fair values of the Company's financial instruments:

	D	ecembe	r 31	, 2017		January	1,	2017	
		rying 10unt		Fair Value		arrying mount			Fair Value Measurements
Financial assets									
Cash equivalents	\$	338	\$	338	\$	5,335	\$	5,335	Level 1
Non-current cost method investments (a)		639		327,710		2,436		326,283	Level 3
Financial liabilities									
Series 2015-1 Class A-2-I Notes (b)	8	55,313		856,510		864,063		857,349	Level 2
Series 2015-1 Class A-2-II Notes (b)	8	79,750		897,961		888,750		880,005	Level 2
Series 2015-1 Class A-2-III Notes (b)	4	88,750		513,188		493,750		474,543	Level 2
7% debentures, due in 2025 (b)		89,514		107,000		88,277		99,750	Level 2
Guarantees of franchisee loan obligations (c)		37		37		280		280	Level 3

<sup>(</sup>a) The fair value of our indirect investment in Arby's is based on applying a multiple to Arby's adjusted earnings before income taxes, depreciation and amortization per its current unaudited financial information. The carrying value of our indirect investment in Arby's was reduced to zero during 2013 in connection with the receipt of a dividend. See Note 7 for more information. The fair values of our remaining investments are not significant and are based on our review of information provided by the investment managers or investees which was based on (1) valuations performed by the investment managers for legal or contractual restrictions, risk of nonperformance or lack of marketability, depending upon the underlying investments.

- (b) The fair values were based on quoted market prices in markets that are not considered active markets.
- (c) Wendy's has provided loan guarantees to various lenders on behalf of franchisees entering into debt arrangements for new restaurant development and equipment financing. In addition during 2012, Wendy's provided a guarantee to a lender for a franchisee in connection with the refinancing of the franchisee's debt. Wendy's was released from this guarantee during the fourth quarter of 2017. We have accrued a liability for the fair value of these guarantees, the calculation of which was based upon a weighted average risk percentage established at inception adjusted for a history of defaults.

The carrying amounts of cash, accounts payable and accrued expenses approximated fair value due to the short-term nature of those items. The carrying amounts of accounts and notes receivable, net (both current and non-current) approximated fair value due to the effect of the related allowance for doubtful accounts. Our cash and cash equivalents and guarantees are the only financial assets and liabilities measured and recorded at fair value on a recurring basis.

#### **Derivative Instruments**

The Company's primary objective for entering into interest rate swap agreements was to manage its exposure to changes in interest rates, as well as to maintain an appropriate mix of fixed and variable rate debt.

Our derivative instruments for 2015 included seven forward-starting interest rate swaps designated as cash flow hedges to change the floating rate interest payments for \$350,000 and \$100,000 in borrowings associated with the Term A Loans and Term B Loans, respectively, under the Company's prior credit agreement, to fixed rate interest payments beginning June 30, 2015 and maturing on December 31, 2017. In May 2015, the Company terminated these interest rate swaps and paid \$7,275, which was recorded against the derivative liability. In addition, the Company incurred \$62 in fees to terminate the interest rate swaps which was included in "Loss on early extinguishment of debt." See Note 11 for further information. The unrealized loss on the cash flow hedges at termination of \$7,275 was reclassified on a straight-line basis from "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" to "Interest expense, net" beginning June 30, 2015 (the original effective date of the interest rate swaps) through December 31, 2017 (the original maturity date of the interest rate swaps). As a result, 2017, 2016 and 2015 include the reclassification of unrealized losses on the cash flow hedges of \$2,894, \$2,894 and \$1,487, respectively, from "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" to "Interest expense."

There was no hedge ineffectiveness from these cash flows hedges through their termination in May 2015.

### Non-Recurring Fair Value Measurements

Assets and liabilities remeasured to fair value on a non-recurring basis resulted in impairment that we have recorded to "Impairment of long-lived assets" in our consolidated statements of operations.

Total impairment losses may reflect the impact of remeasuring long-lived assets held and used (including land, buildings, leasehold improvements and favorable lease assets) to fair value as a result of (1) the Company's decision to lease and/or sublease the land and/or buildings to franchisees in connection with the sale or anticipated sale of restaurants and (2) declines in operating performance at Company-operated restaurants. The fair value of long-lived assets held and used presented in the tables below represents the remaining carrying value and was estimated based on either discounted cash flows of future anticipated lease and sublease income or discounted cash flows of future Company-operated restaurant performance.

Total impairment losses may also include the impact of remeasuring long-lived assets held for sale, which primarily include surplus properties. The fair values of long-lived assets held for sale presented in the tables below represent the remaining carrying value and were estimated based on current market values. See Note 16 for more information on impairment of our long-lived assets.

	ber 31, 17	 Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	2	2017 Total Losses
Held and used	\$ 757	\$ 	\$ 	\$ 757	\$	3,413
Held for sale	1,560			1,560		684
Total	\$ 2,317	\$ _	\$ 	\$ 2,317	\$	4,097

		Fair Value Measurements								
	uary 1, 2017		Level 1		Level 2		Level 3		2016 Total Losses	
Held and used	\$ 5,462	\$		\$		\$	5,462	\$	15,928	
Held for sale	1,552						1,552		313	
Total	\$ 7,014	\$		\$		\$	7,014	\$	16,241	

In addition, the Company measured assets acquired and liabilities assumed at fair value as part of the DavCo and NPC Transactions during 2017. See Note 2 for further information.

## (13) Income Taxes

Income from continuing operations before income taxes is set forth below:

		Y	ear Ended	
	 2017		2016	2015
Domestic	\$ 86,892	\$	192,082	\$ 208,827
Foreign (a)	14,127		9,608	25,301
	\$ 101,019	\$	201,690	\$ 234,128

# (a) Excludes foreign income of domestic subsidiaries

The benefit from (provision for) income taxes from continuing operations is set forth below:

	Year Ended					
		2017		2016		2015
Current:						
U.S. Federal	\$	(13,092)	\$	(75,167)	\$	(12,414)
State		(4,055)		(5,805)		3,346
Foreign		(9,173)		(5,307)		(10,778)
Current tax provision		(26,320)		(86,279)		(19,846)
Deferred:						
U.S. Federal		127,592		7,975		(53,916)
State		(7,729)		6,733		(21,375)
Foreign		(533)		(495)		988
Deferred tax benefit (provision)		119,330		14,213		(74,303)
Income tax benefit (provision)	\$	93,010	\$	(72,066)	\$	(94,149)

Deferred tax assets (liabilities) are set forth below:

		Year End				
	Dec	ember 31, 2017		nuary 1, 2017		
Deferred tax assets:						
Net operating loss and credit carryforwards	\$	66,770	\$	44,733		
Unfavorable leases		40,544		50,771		
Accrued compensation and related benefits		17,904		31,994		
Deferred rent		14,862		19,552		
Accrued expenses and reserves		9,673		16,486		
Other		4,305		9,293		
Valuation allowances		(47,295)		(11,400)		
Total deferred tax assets		106,763		161,429		
Deferred tax liabilities:						
Intangible assets		(333,708)		(495,505)		
Owned and leased fixed assets, net of related obligations		(47,702)		(89,251)		
Other		(24,406)		(23,186)		
Total deferred tax liabilities		(405,816)		(607,942)		
	\$	(299,053)	\$	(446,513)		

Changes in the Company's deferred tax asset and liability balances were primarily the result of the enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act"), described in detail below.

#### Major Tax Legislation

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted the Tax Act. The Tax Act makes broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code that affects 2017, including but not limited to (1) requiring a one-time transition tax on certain unrepatriated earnings of foreign subsidiaries and (2) bonus depreciation that will allow for full expensing of qualified property.

The Tax Act also establishes new tax laws that will be effective for 2018, including but not limited to (1) reducing the U.S. federal corporate tax rate from 35% to 21%, (2) a new provision designed to tax global intangible low-taxed income ("GILTI"), (3) a general elimination of U.S. federal income taxes on dividends from foreign subsidiaries, (4) a limitation on deductible interest expense and (5) limitations on the deductibility of certain executive compensation.

The Securities and Exchange Commission issued guidance on accounting for the tax effects of the Tax Act. The guidance provides a measurement period that should not extend beyond one year from the Tax Act enactment date for companies to complete the accounting. In accordance with the guidance, a company must reflect the income tax effects of those aspects of the Tax Act for which the accounting is complete. To the extent that a company's accounting for certain income tax effects of the Tax Act is incomplete but it is able to determine a reasonable estimate, it must record a provisional estimate in the financial statements. If a company cannot determine a provisional estimate to be included in the financial statements, it should continue its accounting on the basis of the provisions of the tax laws that were in effect immediately before the enactment of the Tax Act.

In our initial analysis of the impact of the Tax Act, we have recorded a discrete net tax benefit of \$140,379 for the year ended December 31, 2017. This net benefit primarily consists of a benefit of \$164,893 for the impact of the corporate rate reduction on our net deferred tax liabilities, partially offset by a net expense of \$22,209 for the international-related provisions, including the transition tax (and the related impact to our recorded valuation allowance) and deferred taxes recorded on foreign earnings previously considered permanently reinvested. The Company has recognized the provisional tax impacts related to the revaluation of deferred tax assets and liabilities and the transition tax and included these amounts in its consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2017. The ultimate impact may differ from these provisional amounts, possibly materially, due to, among other things, additional analysis, changes in interpretations and assumptions the Company has made and additional regulatory guidance that may be issued. The Company is not able to determine a provisional estimate for the GILTI tax and, therefore, has not provided any deferred tax impacts of GILTI in its consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2017.

The amounts and expiration dates of net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards are as follows:

	Amount	Expiration
Tax credit carryforwards:		
U.S. federal foreign tax credits	\$ 15,962	2022-2024
State tax credits	555	2020-2023
Foreign tax credits of non-U.S. subsidiaries	3,023	Not applicable
Total	\$ 19,540	
Net operating loss carryforwards:		
State and local net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 1,165,832	2018-2035
Foreign net operating loss carryforwards	234	2023-2026
Total	\$ 1,166,066	

The Company's valuation allowances of \$47,295 and \$11,400 as of December 31, 2017 and January 1, 2017, respectively, relate to foreign and state tax credit carryforwards and net operating loss carryforwards. Valuation allowances increased \$35,895 and \$5,884 during 2017 and 2015, respectively, and decreased \$5,697 during 2016, primarily as a result of the Tax Act and our system optimization initiative described in Note 2. The reduction in the U.S. corporate rate from 35% to 21% decreases our ability to utilize foreign tax credit carryforwards after 2017 and we expect them to expire unused. The relative presence of Company-operated restaurants in various states impacts expected future state taxable income available to utilize state net operating loss carryforwards. As the system optimization initiative has changed the Company's relative presence in various states, the Company's judgment about the ability to utilize certain state net operating loss carryforwards has likewise changed.

The current portion of refundable income taxes was \$26,262 and \$18,111 as of December 31, 2017 and January 1, 2017, respectively, and is included in "Accounts and notes receivable, net." Long-term refundable income taxes are included in "Other assets" and amounted to \$239 as of January 1, 2017. There were no long-term refundable income taxes as of December 31, 2017.

The reconciliation of income tax computed at the U.S. Federal statutory rate of 35% to reported income tax is set forth below:

	Year Ended					
		2017 (a)		2016		2015
Income tax provision at the U.S. Federal statutory rate	\$	(35,357)	\$	(70,592)	\$	(81,945)
State income tax provision, net of U.S. Federal income tax effect		(6,451)		(3,767)		(7,234)
Federal rate change		164,893				_
Prior years' tax matters (b)		15,964				_
Excess tax benefits from share-based compensation		5,196				_
Domestic tax planning initiatives		4,282				_
Foreign and U.S. tax effects of foreign operations		2,408		2,278		4,389
Valuation allowances (b) (c)		(35,895)		4,915		(6,075)
Non-deductible goodwill (d)		(15,458)		(6,409)		(7,435)
Transition tax		(4,446)				_
Unrepatriated earnings		(1,801)				
Non-deductible expenses and other		(325)		1,509		4,151
	\$	93,010	\$	(72,066)	\$	(94,149)

- (a) 2017 includes the following impacts associated with the Tax Act: (1) the revaluation of our U.S. net deferred tax liability at 21% resulting in a benefit of \$164,893, (2) a full valuation allowance of \$15,962 on our U.S. foreign tax credit carryforwards due to the decrease in the U.S. federal tax rate, resulting in the Company concluding it is more likely than not that we will not be able to utilize our carryforwards before they expire, (3) a one-time transition tax of \$4,446, (4) deferred tax on unrepatriated earnings of \$1,801 and (5) other net expenses of \$2,305.
- (b) Primarily related to certain state net operating loss carryforwards, previously considered worthless, that existed at the beginning of the year. In 2017, the Company changed its judgment regarding the likelihood of the utilization of these carryforwards. Because of this change, the Company recognized a deferred tax asset of \$16,643, net of federal benefit, which was partially offset by a valuation allowance of \$13,667, net of federal benefit (included in the valuation allowances amount above).
- (c) 2016 includes a \$2,878 benefit related to the correction to a prior year identified and recorded in the first quarter of 2016.
- (d) Substantially all of the goodwill included in the net (loss) gain on sales of restaurants in 2017, 2016 and 2015 under our system optimization initiative was non-deductible for tax purposes. See Note 2 further information. 2016 includes a \$3,837 federal benefit related to the correction to a prior year identified and recorded in the second quarter of 2016. The corresponding state benefit correction of \$398 is included in the state income tax provision amount above.

The Company participates in the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") Compliance Assurance Process ("CAP"). As part of CAP, tax years are examined on a contemporaneous basis so that all or most issues are resolved prior to the filing of the tax return. As such, our tax returns for fiscal years 2009 through 2016 have been settled. Certain of the Company's state income tax returns from its 2013 fiscal year and forward remain subject to examination. We believe that adequate provisions have been made for any liabilities, including interest and penalties that may result from the completion of these examinations.

# Unrecognized Tax Benefits

As of December 31, 2017, the Company had unrecognized tax benefits of \$28,848, which, if resolved favorably would reduce income tax expense by \$24,018. A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefits follows:

	Year End					
		December 31, 2017		January 1, 2017		anuary 3, 2016
Beginning balance	\$	19,545	\$	21,224	\$	25,715
Additions:						
Tax positions of current year		8,251		306		927
Tax positions of prior years		1,704		440		476
Reductions:						
Tax positions of prior years		(295)		(2,126)		(5,182)
Settlements		(34)		(42)		(251)
Lapse of statute of limitations		(323)		(257)		(461)
Ending balance	\$	28,848	\$	19,545	\$	21,224

The addition of unrecognized tax benefits in 2017 was primarily related to the filing of amended returns in various jurisdictions, as well as an unfavorable court decision which caused us to change our judgment about the technical merits of a filing position.

During 2018, we believe it is reasonably possible the Company will reduce unrecognized tax benefits by up to \$6,617 due to expected settlements with taxing authorities and the lapse of statutes of limitations.

During 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company recognized \$161, \$75 and \$(1,627) of expense (income) for interest and \$(106), \$25 and \$(15) of (income) expense for penalties, respectively, related to uncertain tax positions. The Company has approximately \$1,451 and \$1,296 accrued for interest and \$509 and \$615 accrued for penalties as of December 31, 2017 and January 1, 2017, respectively.

## (14) Stockholders' Equity

## Dividends

During 2017, 2016 and 2015, The Wendy's Company paid dividends per share of \$0.28, \$0.245 and \$0.225, respectively.

## **Treasury Stock**

There were 470,424 shares of common stock issued at the beginning and end of 2017, 2016 and 2015. Treasury stock activity for 2017, 2016 and 2015 was as follows:

		<b>Treasury Stock</b>	
	2017	2016	2015
Number of shares at beginning of year	223,850	198,109	104,614
Repurchases of common stock	8,607	29,545	99,881
Common shares issued:			
Stock options, net	(1,853)	(2,914)	(5,043)
Restricted stock, net	(612)	(796)	(1,258)
Director fees	(15)	(20)	(21)
Other	(65)	(74)	(64)
Number of shares at end of year	229,912	223,850	198,109

### **Repurchases of Common Stock**

In February 2017, our Board of Directors authorized a repurchase program for up to \$150,000 of our common stock through March 4, 2018, when and if market conditions warrant and to the extent legally permissible. During 2017, the Company repurchased 8,607 shares with an aggregate purchase price of \$127,367, of which \$1,259 was accrued at December 31, 2017 and excluding commissions of \$123. As of December 31, 2017, the Company had \$22,633 of availability remaining under its February 2017 authorization. Subsequent to December 31, 2017 through February 20, 2018, the Company repurchased 1,265 shares with an aggregate purchase price of \$20,661, excluding commissions of \$18. The Company expects to complete the February 2017 authorization during the first quarter of 2018. In February 2018, our Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of up to \$175,000 of our common stock through March 3, 2019, when and if market conditions warrant and to the extent legally permissible.

On June 1, 2015, our Board of Directors authorized a repurchase program for up to \$1,400,000 of our common stock through January 1, 2017, when and if market conditions warranted and to the extent legally permissible. In November 2016, the Company entered into an accelerated share repurchase agreement (the "2016 ASR Agreement") with a third-party financial institution to repurchase common stock as part of the Company's existing \$1,400,000 share repurchase program. Under the 2016 ASR Agreement, the Company paid the financial institution an initial purchase price of \$150,000 in cash and received an initial delivery of 11,087 shares of common stock, representing an estimate of 85% of the total shares expected to be delivered under the 2016 ASR Agreement. The total number of shares of common stock ultimately purchased by the Company under the 2016 ASR Agreement was based on the average of the daily volume-weighted average prices of the common stock during the term of the 2016 ASR Agreement, less an agreed upon discount. On December 27, 2016, the Company completed the 2016 ASR Agreement and received an additional 316 shares of common stock. Additionally, during 2016, the Company repurchased 18,142 shares with an aggregate purchase price of \$184,986, excluding commissions of \$272. As a result, the Company completed substantially all of the \$1,400,000 share repurchase program.

Also as part of the June 2015 authorization, the Company commenced an \$850,000 share repurchase program on June 3, 2015, which included (1) a modified Dutch auction tender offer to repurchase up to \$639,000 of our common stock and (2) a separate stock purchase agreement to repurchase up to \$211,000 of our common stock from the Trian Group. For additional information on the separate stock purchase agreement see Note 22. On June 30, 2015, the tender offer expired and on July 8, 2015, the Company repurchased 55,808 shares at \$11.45 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$639,000. On July 17, 2015, the Company repurchased 18,416 shares at \$11.45 per share, pursuant to the separate stock purchase agreement, for an aggregate purchase price of \$210,867. As a result, the \$850,000 share repurchase program that commenced on June 3, 2015 was completed during the third quarter of 2015. During 2015, the Company incurred costs of \$2,288 in connection with the tender offer and Trian Group stock purchase agreement, which were recorded to treasury stock.

In August 2015, the Company entered into an accelerated share repurchase agreement (the "2015 ASR Agreement") with a third-party financial institution to repurchase common stock as part of the Company's existing share repurchase programs. Under the 2015 ASR Agreement, the Company paid the financial institution an initial purchase price of \$164,500 in cash and received an initial delivery of 14,385 shares of common stock, representing an estimate of 85% of the total shares expected to be delivered under the 2015 ASR Agreement. The total number of shares of common stock ultimately purchased by the Company under the 2015 ASR Agreement was based on the average of the daily volume-weighted average prices of the common stock during the term of the 2015 ASR Agreement, less an agreed discount. On September 25, 2015, the Company completed the 2015 ASR Agreement and received an additional 3,551 shares of common stock. During 2015, the Company incurred costs of \$58 in connection with the 2015 ASR Agreement, which were recorded to treasury stock.

Also as part of the June 2015 authorization, the Company repurchased 2,066 shares during 2015 with an aggregate purchase price of \$21,959, of which \$1,700 was accrued at January 3, 2016 and excluding commissions of \$28.

In August 2014, our Board of Directors authorized a repurchase program for up to \$100,000 of our common stock through December 31, 2015, when and if market conditions warrant and to the extent legally permissible. As part of the August 2014 authorization, \$76,111 remained available as of December 28, 2014. During the first and second quarters of 2015, the Company repurchased 5,655 shares with an aggregate purchase price of \$61,631, excluding commissions of \$86. During the third quarter of 2015, the Company repurchased \$14,480 through the 2015 ASR Agreement described above. As a result, the \$100,000 share repurchase program authorized in August 2014 was completed.

# **Preferred Stock**

There were 100,000 shares authorized and no shares issued of preferred stock throughout 2017, 2016 and 2015.

### Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss

The following table provides a rollforward of the components of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) attributable to The Wendy's Company, net of tax as applicable:

	Foreign Currency Translation		Cash Flow Hedges (a)		Pension		Total
Balance at December 28, 2014	\$	(28,363)	\$	(2,044)	\$	(887)	\$ (31,294)
Current-period other comprehensive loss		(37,800)		(1,527)		(202)	(39,529)
Balance at January 3, 2016		(66,163)		(3,571)		(1,089)	 (70,823)
Current-period other comprehensive income (loss)		5,864		1,774		(56)	7,582
Balance at January 1, 2017		(60,299)		(1,797)		(1,145)	 (63,241)
Current-period other comprehensive income		15,150		1,797		96	17,043
Balance at December 31, 2017	\$	(45,149)	\$		\$	(1,049)	\$ (46,198)

(a) Current-period other comprehensive income (loss) includes the effect of changes in unrealized losses on cash flow hedges, net of tax, for 2015. In addition, 2017, 2016 and 2015 include the reclassification of unrealized losses on cash flow hedges of \$1,797, \$1,774 and \$915, respectively, from "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" to our consolidated statements of operations consisting of \$2,894, \$2,894 and \$1,487, respectively, recorded to "Interest expense, net," net of the related income tax benefit of \$1,097, \$1,120 and \$572, respectively, recorded to "Provision for income taxes." See Note 12 for more information.

## (15) Share-Based Compensation

The Company maintains several equity plans, which collectively provide or provided for the grant of stock options, restricted shares, tandem stock appreciation rights, restricted share units and performance shares to certain officers, other key employees, non-employee directors and consultants. The Company has not granted any tandem stock appreciation rights. During 2010, the Company implemented the 2010 Omnibus Award Plan (as amended, the "2010 Plan") for the issuance of equity awards as described above. In June 2015, the 2010 Plan was amended with shareholder approval, to increase the number of shares of common stock available for issuance under the plan by 20,000. All equity grants during 2017 and 2016 were issued from the 2010 Plan and it is currently the only equity plan from which future equity awards may be granted. As of December 31, 2017, there were approximately 30,193 shares of common stock available for future grants under the 2010 Plan. During the periods presented in the consolidated financial statements, the Company settled all exercises of stock options and vesting of restricted shares, including performance shares, with treasury shares.

## Stock Options

The Company's current outstanding stock options have maximum contractual terms of 10 years and vest ratably over three years or cliff vest after three years. The exercise price of options granted is equal to the market price of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. The fair value of stock options on the date of grant is calculated using the Black-Scholes Model. The aggregate intrinsic value of an option is the amount by which the fair value of the underlying stock exceeds its exercise price.

The following table summarizes stock option activity during 2017:

	Number of Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life in Years	aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding at January 1, 2017	16,697	\$ 8.31		
Granted	2,826	15.36		
Exercised	(1,924)	7.16		
Forfeited and/or expired	(274)	10.12		
Outstanding at December 31, 2017	17,325	\$ 9.56	7.1	\$ 118,817
Vested or expected to vest at December 31, 2017	17,190	\$ 9.54	7.1	\$ 118,264
Exercisable at December 31, 2017	10,943	\$ 7.95	6.0	\$ 92,644

The total intrinsic value of options exercised during 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$14,624, \$12,594 and \$30,116, respectively. The weighted average grant date fair value of stock options granted during 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$3.12, \$2.12 and \$2.27, respectively.

The weighted average grant date fair value of stock options was determined using the following assumptions:

	2017	2016	2015
Risk-free interest rate	1.94%	1.28%	1.76%
Expected option life in years	5.62	5.62	5.62
Expected volatility	23.88%	28.25%	29.25%
Expected dividend yield	1.82%	2.38%	2.23%

The risk-free interest rate represents the U.S. Treasury zero-coupon bond yield correlating to the expected life of the stock options granted. The expected option life represents the period of time that the stock options granted are expected to be outstanding based on historical exercise trends for similar grants. The expected volatility is based on the historical market price volatility of the Company as well as our industry peer group. The expected dividend yield represents the Company's annualized average yield for regular quarterly dividends declared prior to the respective stock option grant dates.

The Black-Scholes Model has limitations on its effectiveness including that it was developed for use in estimating the fair value of traded options which have no vesting restrictions and are fully transferable and that the model requires the use of highly subjective assumptions including expected stock price volatility. Employee stock option awards have characteristics significantly different from those of traded options and changes in the subjective input assumptions can materially affect the fair value estimates.

## **Restricted Shares**

The Company grants RSAs and RSUs, which primarily cliff vest after one to three years. For the purposes of our disclosures, the term "Restricted Shares" applies to RSAs and RSUs collectively unless otherwise noted. The fair value of Restricted Shares granted is determined using the average of the high and low trading prices of our common stock on the date of grant.

The following table summarizes activity of Restricted Shares during 2017:

	Number of Restricted Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value		
Non-vested at January 1, 2017	1,817	\$	9.30	
Granted	560		15.41	
Vested	(652)		8.84	
Forfeited	(130)		10.17	
Non-vested at December 31, 2017	1,595	\$	11.36	

The total fair value of Restricted Shares that vested in 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$10,004, \$6,339 and \$10,188, respectively.

### **Performance Shares**

The Company grants performance-based awards to certain officers and key employees. The vesting of these awards is contingent upon meeting one or more defined operational goals (a performance condition) or common stock share prices (a market condition). The quantity of shares awarded ranges from 0% to 200% of "Target," as defined in the award agreement as the midpoint number of shares, based on the level of achievement of the performance and market conditions.

The fair values of the performance condition awards granted in 2017, 2016 and 2015 were determined using the average of the high and low trading prices of our common stock on the date of grant. Share-based compensation expense recorded for performance condition awards is reevaluated at each reporting period based on the probability of the achievement of the goal.

The fair value of market condition awards granted in 2017, 2016 and 2015 were estimated using the Monte Carlo simulation model. The Monte Carlo simulation model utilizes multiple input variables to estimate the probability that the market conditions will be achieved and is applied to the average of the high and low trading prices of our common stock on the date of grant.

The input variables are noted in the table below:

	2017	2016	2015
Risk-free interest rate	1.44%	0.82%	1.00%
Expected life in years	3.00	3.00	3.00
Expected volatility	25.06%	27.03%	25.56%
Expected dividend yield (a)	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%

(a) The Monte Carlo method assumes a reinvestment of dividends.

Share-based compensation expense is recorded ratably for market condition awards during the requisite service period and is not reversed, except for forfeitures, at the vesting date regardless of whether the market condition is met.

	Performance Co	tion Awards	Market Cond	litio	n Awards	
	Shares		Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value	Shares		Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Non-vested at January 1, 2017	799	\$	9.89	352	\$	12.17
Granted	165		13.87	134		16.81
Dividend equivalent units issued (a)	11			12		
Vested (b)	(371)		9.73			
Forfeited						
Non-vested at December 31, 2017	604	\$	11.13	498	\$	13.49

The following table summarizes activity of performance shares at Target during 2017:

- (a) Dividend equivalent units are issued in lieu of cash dividends for non-vested performance shares. There is no weighted average fair value associated with dividend equivalent units.
- (b) Excludes the vesting of an additional 37 shares, which resulted from the performance of performance condition awards exceeding Target.

The total fair value of performance condition awards that vested in 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$5,666, \$5,954 and \$1,156, respectively. The total fair value of market condition awards that vested in 2015 was \$10,073. No market condition awards vested in 2017 and 2016.

### Modifications of Share-Based Awards

During 2017 and 2015, the Company modified the terms of awards granted to 31 and 25 employees, respectively, in connection with its system optimization initiative and G&A realignment plans discussed in Note 4 as well as the Bakery sale discussed in Note 18. These modifications resulted in the accelerated vesting of certain stock options and performance-based awards upon termination of such employees. As a result, during 2017, the Company recognized an increase in share-based compensation of \$4,930 which was included in "Reorganization and realignment costs." During 2015, the Company recognized an increase in share-based compensation of \$5,977, of which \$5,624, \$181 and \$172 was included in "Reorganization and realignment costs," "General and administrative" and "Net income from discontinued operations," respectively, as a result of the modifications.

#### Share-Based Compensation

Total share-based compensation and the related income tax benefit recognized in the Company's consolidated statements of operations were as follows:

	Year Ended					
	 2017		2016		2015	
Stock options	\$ 6,923	\$	6,859	\$	10,081	
Restricted shares (a)	5,778		5,051		4,834	
Performance shares:						
Performance condition awards	1,764		4,681		888	
Market condition awards	1,533		1,550		1,348	
Modifications, net	4,930				5,805	
Share-based compensation (b)	20,928		18,141		22,956	
Less: Income tax benefit (b)	(4,985)		(6,520)		(8,380)	
Share-based compensation, net of income tax benefit	\$ 15,943	\$	11,621	\$	14,576	

- (a) 2017 includes \$197 related to retention awards in connection with the Company's May 2017 G&A realignment plan, which was included in "Reorganization and realignment costs." See Note 4 for further information.
- (b) Excludes \$275 of pre-tax share-based compensation and \$106 of related income tax benefits for 2015, respectively, which are included in "Net income from discontinued operations."

As of December 31, 2017, there was \$21,495 of total unrecognized share-based compensation, which will be recognized over a weighted average amortization period of 2.06 years.

## (16) Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

During 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company recorded impairment charges on long-lived assets as a result of (1) the Company's decision to lease and/or sublease properties to franchisees in connection with the sale or anticipated sale of Company-operated restaurants, (2) the deterioration in operating performance of certain Company-operated restaurants and charges for capital improvements in restaurants impaired in prior years which did not subsequently recover and (3) closing Company-operated restaurants and classifying such surplus properties as held for sale.

The following is a summary of impairment losses recorded, which represent the excess of the carrying amount over the fair value of the affected assets and are included in "Impairment of long-lived assets:"

	Year Ended					
		2017	2016			2015
Restaurants leased or subleased to franchisees	\$	244	\$	14,010	\$	19,214
Company-operated restaurants		3,169		1,918		3,132
Surplus properties		684		313		2,655
	\$	4,097	\$	16,241	\$	25,001

## (17) Investment Income, Net

	Year Ended							
	2017	2016			2015			
Distributions, including dividends (a)	\$ 	\$		\$	54,911			
Gain on sale of investments, net (b)	2,570		497		335			
Other than temporary loss on cost method investment	(258)				(3,150)			
Other, net	391		226		118			
	\$ 2,703	\$	723	\$	52,214			

(a) During 2015, the Company received a dividend of \$54,911 from our investment in Arby's. See Note 7 for further information.

(b) Represents gains on sales of certain non-current cost method investments. See Note 7 for further information.

### (18) Discontinued Operations

### Sale of the Bakery

On May 31, 2015, Wendy's completed the sale of 100% of its membership interest in the Bakery to East Balt US, LLC (the "Buyer") for \$78,500 in cash (subject to customary purchase price adjustments). The Company also assigned certain capital leases for transportation equipment to the Buyer but retained the related obligation, which was settled during 2015. Pursuant to the sale agreement, the Company was obligated to continue to provide health insurance benefits to the Bakery's employees at the Company's expense through December 31, 2015. The Company recorded a pre-tax gain on the disposal of the Bakery of \$25,529 during 2015, which included transaction closing costs and a reduction of goodwill. The Company recognized income tax expense associated with the gain on disposal of \$14,860 during 2015, which included the impact of the disposal of non-deductible goodwill.

In conjunction with the Bakery sale, Wendy's entered into a transition services agreement with the Buyer, pursuant to which Wendy's provided certain continuing corporate and shared services to the Buyer through March 31, 2016 for no additional consideration. A purchasing cooperative, Quality Supply Chain Co-op, Inc., established by Wendy's and its franchisees, agreed to continue to source sandwich buns from the Bakery, for a specified time period following the sale of the Bakery. As a result, Wendy's paid the Buyer \$6,686, \$10,176 and \$8,358 for the purchase of sandwich buns during 2017, 2016 and for the period from June 1, 2015 through January 3, 2016, respectively, which has been recorded to "Cost of sales."

Information related to the Bakery has been reflected in the accompanying consolidated financial statements as follows:

- Balance sheets As a result of our sale of the Bakery on May 31, 2015, there are no remaining Bakery assets and liabilities.
- Statements of operations The Bakery's results of operations for the period from December 29, 2014 through May 31, 2015 have been presented as discontinued operations. In addition, the gain on disposal of the Bakery has been included in "Net income from discontinued operations" for the year ended January 3, 2016.
- Statements of cash flows The Bakery's cash flows prior to its sale (for the period from December 29, 2014 through May 31, 2015) have been included in, and not separately reported from, our consolidated cash flows. The consolidated statement of cash flows for the year ended January 3, 2016 also includes the effects of the sale of the Bakery.

The following table presents the Bakery's results of operations and the gain on disposal, which have been included in discontinued operations:

	Year Ende	
		2015
Revenues (a)	\$	25,885
Cost of sales (b)		(7,543)
		18,342
General and administrative		(1,093)
Depreciation and amortization (c)		(2,297)
Other expense, net (d)		(19)
Income from discontinued operations before income taxes		14,933
Provision for income taxes		(4,439)
Income from discontinued operations, net of income taxes		10,494
Gain on disposal of discontinued operations before income taxes		25,529
Provision for income taxes on gain on disposal		(14,860)
Gain on disposal of discontinued operations, net of income taxes		10,669
Net income from discontinued operations	\$	21,163

<sup>(</sup>a) Includes sales of sandwich buns and related products previously reported in "Sales" as well as rental income.

(b) 2015 includes employee separation-related costs of \$791 as a result of the sale of the Bakery.

In December of 2013, The New Bakery Co. of Ohio, Inc. (the "Bakery Company"), a 100% owned subsidiary of Wendy's, now known as The Bakery Company, LLC, terminated its participation in a multiemployer pension plan and assumed an estimated withdrawal liability of \$13,500. During the first quarter of 2015, the Company began negotiating the potential sale of the Bakery Company which would result in the buyer re-entering the multiemployer pension plan. As a result, the Company concluded that its loss contingency for the pension withdrawal payments was no longer probable and, as such, reversed \$12,486 of the outstanding withdrawal liability to "Cost of sales" during the first quarter of 2015.

- (c) Included in "Depreciation and amortization" in our consolidated statements of cash flows for the periods presented.
- (d) Includes net gains on sales of other assets. During 2015, the Bakery received cash proceeds of \$50, resulting in net gains on sales of other assets of \$32.

The Bakery's capital expenditures were \$2,693 for 2015, which are included in "Capital expenditures" in our consolidated statements of cash flows.

The following table summarizes the gain on the disposal of the Bakery, which has been included in discontinued operations:

	Year Ended
	2015
Proceeds from sale of the Bakery (a)	\$ 78,408
Net working capital (b)	(5,655)
Net properties sold (c)	(30,664)
Goodwill allocated to the sale of the Bakery	(12,067)
Other (d)	(2,684)
	27,338
Post-closing adjustments on the sale of the Bakery	(1,809)
Gain on disposal of discontinued operations before income taxes	25,529
Provision for income taxes (e)	(14,860)
Gain on disposal of discontinued operations, net of income taxes	\$ 10,669

- (a) Represents net proceeds received, which includes the purchase price of \$78,500 less transaction closing costs paid directly by the Buyer on the Company's behalf.
- (b) Primarily represents accounts receivable, inventory, prepaid expenses and accounts payable.
- (c) Net properties sold consisted primarily of buildings, equipment and capital leases for transportation equipment.
- (d) Primarily includes the recognition of the Company's obligation, pursuant to the sale agreement, to provide health insurance benefits to the Bakery's employees through December 31, 2015 of \$1,993 and transaction closing costs paid directly by the Company.
- (e) Includes the impact of non-deductible goodwill disposed of as a result of the sale.

#### (19) Retirement Benefit Plans

#### 401(k) Plan

Subject to certain restrictions, the Company has a 401(k) defined contribution plan (the "401(k) Plan") for all of its employees who meet certain minimum requirements and elect to participate. The 401(k) Plan permits employees to contribute up to 75% of their compensation, subject to certain limitations and provides for matching employee contributions up to 4% of compensation and for discretionary profit sharing contributions.

In connection with the matching and profit sharing contributions, the Company recognized compensation expense of \$4,704, \$5,177 and \$6,124 in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

### **Pension Plans**

The Wendy's Company maintains two domestic qualified defined benefit plans, the benefits under which were frozen in 1988 and for which The Wendy's Company has no unrecognized prior service cost. Arby's employees who were eligible to participate through 1988 (the "Eligible Arby's Employees") are covered under one of these plans. Pursuant to the terms of the Arby's sale agreement, Wendy's Restaurants retained the liabilities related to the Eligible Arby's Employees under these plans and received \$400 from the buyer for the unfunded liability related to the Eligible Arby's Employees. The measurement date used by The Wendy's Company in determining amounts related to its defined benefit plans is the same as the Company's fiscal year end.

The balance of the accumulated benefit obligations and the fair value of the plans' assets at December 31, 2017 were \$3,402 and \$2,649, respectively. As of January 1, 2017, the balance of the accumulated benefit obligations and the fair value of the plans' assets were \$3,609 and \$2,641, respectively. As of December 31, 2017 and January 1, 2017, each of the plans had accumulated benefit obligations in excess of the fair value of the assets of the respective plan. The Wendy's Company recognized \$159, \$177, and \$149 in benefit plan expenses in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, which were included in "General and administrative." The Wendy's Company's future required contributions to the plan are expected to be insignificant.

#### Wendy's Executive Plans

In conjunction with the Wendy's Merger, amounts due under supplemental executive retirement plans (the "SERP") were funded into a restricted account. As of January 1, 2011, participation in the SERP was frozen to new entrants and future contributions, and existing participants' balances only earn annual interest. The corresponding SERP liabilities have been included in "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" and "Other liabilities" and, in the aggregate, were approximately \$2,476 and \$3,101 as of December 31, 2017 and January 1, 2017, respectively.

Pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement that was entered into with our then Chief Executive Officer as of September 12, 2011, the Company implemented a non-qualified, unfunded, deferred compensation plan. The plan provided that the amount of the executive's base salary in excess of \$1,000 in a tax year will be deferred into the plan which accrues employer funded interest. The compensation deferred under the plan was distributed to our former Chief Executive Officer during 2016.

Effective January 1, 2017, the Company implemented a non-qualified, unfunded deferred compensation plan for management and highly compensated employees, whereby participants may defer all or a portion of their base compensation and certain incentive awards on a pre-tax basis. The Company credits the amounts deferred with earnings based on the investment options selected by the participants. The Company may also make discretionary contributions to the plan. The total of participant deferrals was \$259 at December 31, 2017, which is included in "Other liabilities."

### (20) Leases

At December 31, 2017, Wendy's and its franchisees operated 6,634 Wendy's restaurants. Of the 337 Company-operated Wendy's restaurants, Wendy's owned the land and building for 146 restaurants, owned the building and held long-term land leases for 141 restaurants and held leases covering land and building for 50 restaurants. Lease terms are generally initially between 15 and 20 years and, in most cases, provide for rent escalations and renewal options. Certain leases contain contingent rent provisions that require additional rental payments based upon restaurant sales volume in excess of specified amounts. The Company also leases restaurant, office and transportation equipment. Certain leases also provide for payments of other costs such as real estate taxes, insurance and common area maintenance, which have been excluded from rental expense and future minimum rental payments set forth in the tables below.

As of December 31, 2017, Wendy's also owned 521 and leased 1,296 properties that were either leased or subleased principally to franchisees. Initial lease terms are generally 20 years and, in most cases, provide for rent escalations and renewal options. Certain leases to franchisees also include contingent rent provisions based on sales volume exceeding specified amounts. The lessee bears the cost of real estate taxes, insurance and common area maintenance, which have been excluded from rental income and future minimum rental receipts set forth in the tables below.

Rental expense for operating leases consists of the following components:

	Year Ended						
	2017		2016			2015	
Rental expense:							
Minimum rentals	\$	90,889	\$	77,952	\$	77,606	
Contingent rentals		19,021		18,291		18,270	
Total rental expense (a)	\$	109,910	\$	96,243	\$	95,876	

(a) Amounts exclude sublease income of \$126,814, \$95,072, and \$61,618 recognized during 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Rental income for operating leases and subleases consists of the following components:

	Year Ended					
	 2017		2016		2015	
Rental income:						
Minimum rentals	\$ 169,857	\$	123,171	\$	68,241	
Contingent rentals	20,246		19,944		18,731	
Total rental income	\$ 190,103	\$	143,115	\$	86,972	

The following table illustrates the Company's future minimum rental payments and rental receipts for non-cancelable leases and subleases, including rental receipts for direct financing leases as of December 31, 2017. Rental receipts below are presented separately for owned properties and for leased properties based on the classification of the underlying lease.

		Rental P	ayn	ents R				Rental Receipts			
<u>Fiscal Year</u>	CapitalOperatingCapitalLeasesLeasesLeases		Operating Leases	Owned Properties							
2018	\$	47,095	\$	96,265	\$	64,511	\$	75,583	\$	53,808	
2019		45,700		94,824		65,036		75,787		54,779	
2020		46,633		93,803		66,137		75,443		55,392	
2021		48,221		93,255		67,929		75,133		56,996	
2022		49,320		92,951		69,115		75,488		58,574	
Thereafter		759,337		1,116,173		1,048,796		910,200		948,101	
Total minimum payments	\$	996,306	\$	1,587,271	\$	1,381,524	\$	1,287,634	\$	1,227,650	
Less interest		(528,342)									
Present value of minimum capital lease payments (a)	\$	467,964									

(a) The present value of minimum capital lease payments of \$7,422 and \$460,542 are included in "Current portion of long-term debt," respectively.

Properties owned by the Company and leased to franchisees and other third parties under operating leases include:

	Year End				
	Dec	December 31, 2017		January 1, 2017	
Land	\$	272,411	\$	271,160	
Buildings and improvements		313,108		312,067	
Restaurant equipment		2,444		1,507	
		587,963		584,734	
Accumulated depreciation and amortization		(128,003)		(110,166)	
	\$	459,960	\$	474,568	

Our net investment in direct financing leases is as follows:

		Year End				
	December 31, 2017			January 1, 2017		
Future minimum rental receipts	\$	662,889	\$	401,452		
Unearned interest income		(433,175)		(277,747)		
Net investment in direct financing leases		229,714		123,705		
Net current investment in direct financing leases (a)		(625)		(101)		
Net non-current investment in direct financing leases (b)	\$	229,089	\$	123,604		

(a) Included in "Accounts and notes receivable, net."

(b) Included in "Net investment in direct financing leases."

During 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company recognized \$22,869, \$14,630 and \$6,058 in interest income related to our direct financing leases, respectively, which is included in "Interest expense, net."

### (21) Guarantees and Other Commitments and Contingencies

#### **Guarantees and Contingent Liabilities**

#### Franchisee Image Activation Incentive Programs

In order to promote Image Activation new restaurant development, Wendy's has an incentive program for franchisees that provides for reductions in royalty and national advertising payments for up to the first two years of operation for qualifying new restaurants opened by December 31, 2020, with the value of the incentives declining in the later years of the program. Wendy's also had incentive programs for 2017 available to franchisees that commenced Image Activation restaurant remodels by December 15, 2017. The remodel incentive programs provide for reductions in royalty payments for one year after the completion of construction.

#### Other Loan Guarantees

Wendy's provides loan guarantees to various lenders on behalf of franchisees entering into pooled debt facility arrangements for new restaurant development and equipment financing to promote systemwide initiatives. Wendy's has accrued a liability for the fair value of these guarantees, the calculation for which was based upon a weighted average risk percentage established at the inception of each program which has been adjusted for a history of defaults. Wendy's potential recourse for the aggregate amount of these loans amounted to \$316 as of December 31, 2017. As of December 31, 2017, the fair value of these guarantees totaled \$37 and is included in "Other liabilities."

During 2014, Wendy's provided a C\$2,300 guarantee to a lender on behalf of a franchisee, in connection with the sale of Canadian restaurants to the franchisee under the Company's system optimization initiative. As a result, the total amount of the guarantee was recorded as a deferred gain in 2014. During 2017, the Company was released from the guarantee and the gain was recognized.

During 2012, Wendy's provided a \$2,000 guarantee to a lender for a franchisee, in connection with the refinancing of the franchisee's debt which originated in 2007. Pursuant to the agreement, the guarantee was subject to an annual reduction over a five year period. During the fourth quarter of 2017, the Company was released from the guarantee and had no outstanding liability accrued as of December 31, 2017.

## Lease Guarantees

Wendy's has guaranteed the performance of certain leases and other obligations, primarily from former Company-operated restaurant locations now operated by franchisees, amounting to \$59,901 as of December 31, 2017. These leases extend through 2056. We have not received any notice of default related to these leases as of December 31, 2017. In the event of default by a franchise owner, Wendy's generally retains the right to acquire possession of the related restaurant locations.

Wendy's is contingently liable for certain other leases which have been assigned to unrelated third parties who have indemnified Wendy's against future liabilities amounting to \$464 as of December 31, 2017. These leases expire on various dates through 2021.

#### Insurance

Wendy's is self-insured for most workers' compensation losses and purchases insurance for general liability and automotive liability losses, all subject to a \$500 per occurrence retention or deductible limit. Wendy's determines its liability for claims incurred but not reported for the insurance liabilities on an actuarial basis. As of December 31, 2017, the Company had \$27,191 recorded for these insurance liabilities. Wendy's is self-insured for health care claims for eligible participating employees subject to certain deductibles and limitations and determines its liability for health care claims incurred but not reported based on historical claims runoff data. As of December 31, 2017, the Company had \$2,058 recorded for these health care insurance liabilities.

## Letters of Credit

As of December 31, 2017, the Company had outstanding letters of credit with various parties totaling \$32,574, of which \$3,205 were cash collateralized. The outstanding letters of credit include amounts outstanding against the Series 2015-1 Class A-1 Notes. The related cash collateral is classified as "Restricted cash" in the consolidated balance sheet. See Note 6 and Note 11 for further information. We do not expect any material loss to result from these letters of credit.

#### **Purchase and Capital Commitments**

#### Beverage Agreement

The Company has an agreement with a beverage vendor, which provides fountain beverage products and certain marketing support funding to the Company and its franchisees. This agreement requires minimum purchases of fountain syrup ("Syrup") by the Company and its franchisees at certain agreed upon prices until the total contractual gallon volume usage is reached. This agreement also provides for an annual advance to be paid to the Company based on the vendor's expectation of the Company's annual Syrup usage, which is amortized over actual usage during the year. The Company estimates future annual purchases to be approximately \$9,800 in 2018, \$10,200 in 2019, \$10,900 in 2020 and \$400 in 2021. Based on current pricing and the expected ratio of usage at Company-operated restaurants to franchised restaurants, our total beverage purchase requirements under the agreement is estimated to be approximately \$31,300 over the remaining life of the contract, which expires the later of reaching the minimum usage requirement or January 1, 2023.

Beverage purchases made by the Company under this agreement during 2017, 2016 and 2015 were \$9,370, \$12,839 and \$15,720, respectively. As of December 31, 2017, \$2,082 is due to the beverage vendor and is included in "Accounts payable," principally for annual estimated payments that exceeded usage, under this agreement.

## Capital Expenditure Commitments

As of December 31, 2017, the Company had \$5,810 of outstanding commitments, included in "Accounts payable," for capital expenditures expected to be paid in 2018.

## (22) Transactions with Related Parties

The following is a summary of transactions between the Company and its related parties, which are included in continuing operations:

	Year Ended					
	2017 2016 20		2015			
Transactions with QSCC:						
Wendy's Co-Op (a)	\$	(987)	\$	(890)	\$	(1,265)
Lease income (b)		(217)		(193)		(185)
TimWen lease and management fee payments (c)	\$	12,360	\$	11,602	\$	11,843

## Transactions with QSCC

(a) Wendy's has a purchasing co-op relationship agreement (the "Wendy's Co-op") with its franchisees which establishes Quality Supply Chain Co-op, Inc. ("QSCC"). QSCC manages, for the Wendy's system in the U.S. and Canada, contracts for the purchase and distribution of food, proprietary paper, operating supplies and equipment under national agreements with pricing based upon total system volume. QSCC's supply chain management facilitates continuity of supply and provides consolidated purchasing efficiencies while monitoring and seeking to minimize possible obsolete inventory throughout the Wendy's supply chain in the U.S. and Canada.

Wendy's and its franchisees pay sourcing fees to third-party vendors on certain products sourced by QSCC. Such sourcing fees are remitted by these vendors to QSCC and are the primary means of funding QSCC's operations. Should QSCC's sourcing fees exceed its expected needs, QSCC's board of directors may return some or all of the excess to its members in the form of a patronage dividend. Wendy's recorded its share of patronage dividends of \$987, \$890 and \$1,265 in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, which are included as a reduction of "Cost of sales."

(b) Effective January 1, 2011, Wendy's leased 14,333 square feet of office space to QSCC for an annual base rental of \$176. The lease expired on December 31, 2016. A new lease agreement was signed effective January 1, 2017, expiring on December 31, 2020 for an annual base rental of \$215. The Wendy's Company received \$217, \$193 and \$185 of lease income from QSCC during 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, which has been recorded as a reduction of "General and administrative."

## TimWen lease and management fee payments

(c) A wholly-owned subsidiary of Wendy's leases restaurant facilities from TimWen for the operation of Wendy's/Tim Hortons combo units in Canada. Prior to the second quarter of 2015, Wendy's operated certain of the Wendy's/Tim Hortons combo units in Canada and subleased some of the restaurant facilities to franchisees. As a result of the Company completing its plan to sell all of its Company-operated restaurants in Canada to franchisees during the second quarter of 2015, all of the restaurant facilities are subleased to franchisees. Wendy's paid TimWen \$12,572, \$11,806 and \$12,059 under these lease agreements during 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. In addition, TimWen paid Wendy's a management fee under the TimWen joint venture agreement of \$212, \$204 and \$216 during 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, which has been included as a reduction to "General and administrative."

## Other related party transactions

On June 2, 2015, the Company entered into a stock purchase agreement to repurchase our common stock from Nelson Peltz, Peter W. May (Messrs. Peltz and May are members of the Company's Board of Directors) and Edward P. Garden (who served on the Company's Board of Directors until December 14, 2015) and certain of their family members and affiliates, investment funds managed by Trian Fund Management, L.P. (an investment management firm controlled by Messrs. Peltz, May and Garden, "TFM") and the general partner of certain of those funds (together with Messrs. Peltz, May and Garden, certain of their family members and affiliates and TFM, the "Trian Group"), who in the aggregate owned approximately 24.8% of the Company's outstanding shares as of May 29, 2015. Pursuant to the agreement, the Trian Group agreed not to tender or sell any of its shares in the modified Dutch auction tender offer the Company commenced on June 3, 2015. Also pursuant to the agreement, the Company agreed, following completion of the tender offer, at the same price received by shareholders who participated in the tender offer. On July 17, 2015, after completion of the modified Dutch auction tender offer, the Trian Group at the price paid in the tender offer of \$11.45 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of \$210,867.

Matthew Peltz, a member of the Company's Board of Directors, served on the ARG Holding Corporation Board of Directors from September 2012 through December 2015. He did not receive compensation as a director of ARG Holding Corporation. A subsidiary of the Company owned 18.5% of the common stock of ARG Holding Corporation as of December 31, 2017.

#### (23) Legal and Environmental Matters

We are involved in litigation and claims incidental to our current and prior businesses. We provide accruals for such litigation and claims when payment is probable and reasonably estimable. As of December 31, 2017, the Company had accruals for all of its legal and environmental matters aggregating \$1,597. We cannot estimate the aggregate possible range of loss due to most proceedings, including those described below, being in preliminary stages, with various motions either yet to be submitted or pending, discovery yet to occur, and significant factual matters unresolved. In addition, most cases seek an indeterminate amount of damages and many involve multiple parties. Predicting the outcomes of settlement discussions or judicial or arbitral decisions is thus inherently difficult. Based on currently available information, including legal defenses available to us, and given the aforementioned accruals and our insurance coverage, we do not believe that the outcome of these legal and environmental matters will have a material effect on our consolidated financial position or results of operations.

The Company has been named as a defendant in putative class action lawsuits alleging, among other things, that the Company failed to safeguard customer credit card information and failed to provide notice that credit card information had been compromised. Jonathan Torres and other consumers filed an action in the U.S. District Court for the Middle District of Florida (the "Torres Case"). The operative complaint seeks to certify a nationwide class of consumers, or in the alternative, statewide classes of consumers for Florida, New York, New Jersey, Texas, and Tennessee, as well as statewide classes of consumers under those states' consumer protection and unfair trade practices laws. Certain financial institutions have also filed class actions lawsuits in the U.S. District Court for the Western District of Pennsylvania (the "FI Cases"), which seek to certify a nationwide class of financial institutions that issued payment cards that were allegedly impacted. In the Torres Case and the FI Cases, the plaintiffs seek monetary damages, injunctive and equitable relief, attorneys' fees and other costs. The Company filed its answer in both cases in 2017. On October 27, 2017, the Company moved for summary judgment to dismiss the operative complaint in the Torres Case. On December 15, 2017, the plaintiffs in that case moved for class certification. The Company filed its memorandum in opposition on January 16, 2018. Both motions are pending before the court.

Certain of the Company's present and former directors have been named in two putative shareholder derivative complaints arising out of the credit card incidents above. The first case, brought by James Graham in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of Ohio (the "Graham Case"), asserts claims of breach of fiduciary duty, waste of corporate assets, unjust enrichment and gross mismanagement, and additionally names one non-director executive officer of the Company. The second case, brought by Thomas Caracci in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of Ohio (the "Caracci Case"), asserts claims of breach of fiduciary duty and violations of Section 14(a) and Rule 14a-9 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Collectively, the plaintiffs seek a judgment on behalf of the Company for all damages incurred or that will be incurred as a result of the alleged wrongful acts or omissions, a judgment ordering disgorgement of all profits, benefits, and other compensation obtained by the named individual defendants, a judgment directing the Company to reform its governance and internal procedures, attorneys' fees and other costs. The Graham Case and the Caracci Case have been consolidated and are pending the Court's ruling on lead plaintiff and counsel, following which the Company expects that a consolidated complaint will be filed.

## (24) Advertising Costs and Funds

We currently maintain two national advertising funds established to collect and administer funds contributed for use in advertising and promotional programs. Contributions to the Advertising Funds are required from both Company-operated and franchised restaurants and are based on a percentage of restaurant sales. In addition to the contributions to the various Advertising Funds, Company-operated and franchised restaurants make additional contributions to other local and regional advertising programs.

Restricted assets and related liabilities of the Advertising Funds at December 31, 2017 and January 1, 2017 were as follows:

		Year End		
	December 201	/	ary 1, 17	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	8,579 \$	19,359	
Accounts and notes receivable, net	2	47,288	49,983	
Other assets		6,735	6,418	
Total assets	\$ (	62,602 \$	75,760	
Accounts payable	\$	5,601 \$	8,362	
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	(	63,646	71,068	
Member's deficit		(6,645)	(3,670)	
Total liabilities and deficit	\$ (	62,602 \$	75,760	

Our advertising expenses in 2017, 2016 and 2015 totaled \$27,921, \$41,064 and \$64,312, respectively.

Beginning in 2018, the Company will consolidate the operations and cash flow results of our national advertising funds as a result of amended guidance for revenue recognition. See "New Accounting Standards" in Note 1 for further information.

#### (25) Geographic Information

The table below presents revenues and properties information by geographic area:

	U.S.	Canada	In	Other ternational	Total
2017					 
Revenues	\$ 1,154,873	\$ 50,431	\$	18,104	\$ 1,223,408
Properties	1,226,714	36,213		132	1,263,059
2016					
Revenues	\$ 1,373,345	\$ 45,959	\$	16,114	\$ 1,435,418
Properties	1,162,006	30,257		76	1,192,339
2015					
Revenues	\$ 1,749,131	\$ 104,003	\$	17,163	\$ 1,870,297
Properties	1,198,553	29,296		95	1,227,944

# (26) Quarterly Financial Information (Unaudited)

The tables below set forth summary unaudited consolidated quarterly financial information for 2017 and 2016. The Company reports on a fiscal year typically consisting of 52 or 53 weeks ending on the Sunday closest to December 31. All of the Company's fiscal quarters in 2017 and 2016 contained 13 weeks.

	2017 Quarter Ended (a)						
	April 2		July 2		October 1	D	ecember 31
Revenues	\$ 285,819	\$	320,342	\$	308,000	\$	309,247
Cost of sales	123,407		129,360		132,387		127,793
Operating profit	60,720		25,794		61,657		66,587
Net income (loss)	\$ 22,341	\$	(1,845)	\$	14,257	\$	159,276
Basic income (loss) per share	\$ .09	\$	(.01)	\$	.06	\$	.66
Diluted income (loss) per share	\$ .09	\$	(.01)	\$	.06	\$	.64

		2016 Quarte	er E	nded (b)	
	April 3	July 3		October 2	January 1
Revenues	\$ 378,787	\$ 382,718	\$	364,012	\$ 309,901
Cost of sales	214,736	202,554		186,546	140,865
Operating profit	63,829	65,648		106,088	79,215
Net income	\$ 25,363	\$ 26,480	\$	48,890	\$ 28,891
Basic income per share	\$ 0.09	\$ 0.10	\$	0.19	\$ 0.11
Diluted income per share	\$ 0.09	\$ 0.10	\$	0.18	\$ 0.11

<sup>(</sup>a) The Company's consolidated statements of operations in fiscal 2017 were materially impacted by system optimization losses, net, reorganization and realignment costs and the benefit from income taxes. The pre-tax impact of system optimization losses, net for the second quarter was \$41,050 (see Note 2 for additional information). The pre-tax impact of reorganization and realignment costs for the second, third and fourth quarters was \$17,699, \$2,888 and \$1,806, respectively (see Note 4 for additional information). The benefit from income taxes for the fourth quarter was \$121,649 and included the impact of the Tax Act (see Note 13 for additional information).

<sup>(</sup>b) The Company's consolidated statements of operations in fiscal 2016 were materially impacted by system optimization gains, net, reorganization and realignment costs, impairment of long-lived assets and a gain recognized on a lease buyout. The pre-tax impact of system optimization gains, net for the first, third and fourth quarters was \$8,426, \$37,756 and \$23,825, respectively (see Note 2 for additional information). The pre-tax impact of reorganization and realignment costs for the first, second, third and fourth quarters was \$3,250, \$2,487, \$2,129 and \$2,217, respectively (see Note 4 for additional information). The pre-tax impact of a gain recognized on a lease structure was \$7,105, \$5,525 and \$3,250, respectively (see Note 16 for additional information). The pre-tax impact of a gain recognized on a lease buyout during the first quarter was \$11,606.

#### Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.

Not applicable.

## Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.

## **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

The management of the Company, under the supervision and with the participation of the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of its disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) or 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")), as of December 31, 2017. Based on such evaluations, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that as of December 31, 2017, the disclosure controls and procedures of the Company were effective at a reasonable assurance level in (1) recording, processing, summarizing and reporting, on a timely basis, information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act and (2) ensuring that information required to be disclosed by the Company in such reports is accumulated and communicated to management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

## Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

The management of the Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act). The management of the Company, under the supervision and with the participation of the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, carried out an assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting for the Company as of December 31, 2017. The assessment was performed using the criteria for effective internal control reflected in the *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

Based on the assessment of the system of internal control for the Company, the management of the Company believes that as of December 31, 2017, internal control over financial reporting of the Company was effective.

Our independent registered public accounting firm, Deloitte & Touche LLP, has issued an attestation report dated February 28, 2018 on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

## **Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

There were no changes in the internal control over financial reporting of the Company during the fourth quarter of 2017 that materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, its internal control over financial reporting.

#### **Inherent Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls**

There are inherent limitations in the effectiveness of any control system, including the potential for human error and the possible circumvention or overriding of controls and procedures. Additionally, judgments in decision-making can be faulty and breakdowns can occur because of a simple error or mistake. An effective control system can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control objectives of the system are adequately met. Accordingly, the management of the Company, including its Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, does not expect that the control system can prevent or detect all error or fraud. Finally, projections of any evaluation or assessment of effectiveness of a control system to future periods are subject to the risks that, over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in an entity's operating environment or deterioration in the degree of compliance with policies or procedures.

### **REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of The Wendy's Company Dublin, Ohio

#### **Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of The Wendy's Company and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2017, of the Company and our report dated February 28, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

#### **Basis for Opinion**

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

## Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP Columbus, Ohio February 28, 2018

## Item 9B. Other Information.

None.

## PART III

## Items 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14.

The information required by Items 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14 will be furnished on or prior to April 30, 2018 (and is hereby incorporated by reference) by an amendment hereto or pursuant to a definitive proxy statement involving the election of directors pursuant to Regulation 14A that will contain such information. Notwithstanding the foregoing, information appearing in the sections "Compensation Committee Report" and "Audit Committee Report" shall not be deemed to be incorporated by reference in this Form 10-K.

## PART IV

## Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) 1. Financial Statements:

See Index to Financial Statements (Item 8).

2. Financial Statement Schedules:

All schedules have been omitted since they are either not applicable or the information is contained elsewhere in "Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data."

## 3. Exhibits:

Exhibits that are incorporated by reference to documents filed previously by the Company under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, are filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission under File No. 001-02207, or File No. 001-08116 for documents filed by Wendy's International, Inc. Copies of certain exhibits to this Form 10-K and such previously filed documents are available free of charge on our website at www.aboutwendys.com. Copies of exhibits to this Form 10-K that are not filed herewith and are unavailable on our website are instead available at a charge of \$.25 per page upon written request to the Secretary of The Wendy's Company at One Dave Thomas Boulevard, Dublin, Ohio 43017.

EXHIBIT NO.	DESCRIPTION
2.1	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of April 23, 2008, by and among Triarc Companies, Inc., Green Merger Sub, Inc. and Wendy's International, Inc., incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to Triarc's Current Report on Form 8-K dated April 29, 2008 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
2.2	Side Letter Agreement, dated August 14, 2008, by and among Triarc Companies, Inc., Green Merger Sub, Inc. and Wendy's International, Inc., incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 2.3 to Triarc's Registration Statement on Form S-4, Amendment No. 3, filed on August 15, 2008 (Reg. no. and SEC file no. 333-151336).
2.3	Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of June 13, 2011, by and among Wendy's/Arby's Restaurants, LLC, ARG Holding Corporation and ARG IH Corporation, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 2.1 of the Wendy's/ Arby's Group, Inc. and Wendy's/Arby's Restaurants, LLC Current Reports on Form 8-K filed on June 13, 2011 (SEC file nos. 001-02207 and 333-161613, respectively).
2.4	Closing letter dated as of July 1, 2011 by and among Wendy's/Arby's Restaurants, LLC, ARG Holding Corporation, ARG IH Corporation, and Roark Capital Partners II, LP, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 of the Wendy's/ Arby's Group, Inc. and Wendy's/Arby's Restaurants, LLC Current Reports on Form 8-K filed on July 8, 2011 (SEC file nos. 001-02207 and 333-161613, respectively).
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of The Wendy's Company, as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on May 26, 2016, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of The Wendy's Company Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 27, 2016 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
3.2	By-Laws of The Wendy's Company (as amended and restated through May 26, 2016), incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.2 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-Q for the quarter ended July 3, 2016 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
4.1	Base Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2015, by and between Wendy's Funding, LLC, as Master Issuer, and Citibank, N.A., as Trustee and Securities Intermediary, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of The Wendy's Company Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 2, 2015 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
4.2	Series 2015-1 Supplement to Base Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2015, by and between Wendy's Funding, LLC, as Master Issuer of the Series 2015-1 fixed rate senior secured notes, Class A-2, and Series 2015-1 variable funding senior notes, Class A-1, and Citibank, N.A., as Trustee and Series 2015-1 Securities Intermediary, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of The Wendy's Company Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 2, 2015 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
4.3	Series 2018-1 Supplement to Base Indenture, dated as of January 17, 2018, by and between Wendy's Funding, LLC, as Master Issuer of the Series 2018-1 fixed rate senior secured notes, Class A-2, and Series 2018-1 variable funding senior notes, Class A-1, and Citibank, N.A., as Trustee and Series 2018-1 Securities Intermediary, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of The Wendy's Company Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 17, 2018 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
4.4	First Supplement, dated as of February 10, 2017, to the Base Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2015, by and between Wendy's Funding, LLC, as Master Issuer, and Citibank, N.A., as Trustee and Securities Intermediary, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.3 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 1, 2017.
4.5	Second Supplement to Base Indenture, dated as of January 17, 2018, by and between Wendy's Funding, LLC, as Master Issuer, and Citibank, N.A., as Trustee, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of The Wendy's Company Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 17, 2018 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.1	Triarc Companies, Inc. Amended and Restated 1998 Equity Participation Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Triarc's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 19, 2005 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.2	Form of Non-Incentive Stock Option Agreement under the Triarc Companies, Inc. Amended and Restated 1998 Equity Participation Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Triarc's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 13, 1998 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.3	Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. Amended and Restated 2002 Equity Participation Plan, as amended, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 28, 2008 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**

EXHIBIT NO.	DESCRIPTION
10.4	Form of Non-Incentive Stock Option Agreement under the Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. Amended and Restated 2002 Equity Participation Plan, as amended, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 99.6 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 22, 2008 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.5	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement under the Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. Amended and Restated 2002 Equity Participation Plan, as amended, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 28, 2008 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.6	Form of Non-Employee Director Restricted Stock Award Agreement under the Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. Amended and Restated 2002 Equity Participation Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to Wendy's/ Arby's Group's Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 28, 2009 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.7	Form of Non-Incentive Stock Option Agreement under the Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. Amended and Restated 2002 Equity Participation Plan, as amended, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 27, 2009 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.8	Form of Restricted Share Unit Award Agreement under the Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. Amended and Restated 2002 Equity Participation Plan, as amended, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 27, 2009 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.9	Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. 2010 Omnibus Award Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Annex A of the Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. Definitive 2010 Proxy Statement (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.10	First Amendment to Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. 2010 Omnibus Award Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to The Wendy's Company Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 2, 2015 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.11	Second Amendment to The Wendy's Company 2010 Omnibus Award Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to The Wendy's Company Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 2, 2015 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.12	Form of Non-Incentive Stock Option Award Agreement for 2012 under the Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. 2010 Omnibus Award Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-Q for the quarter ended July 1, 2012 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.13	Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Award Agreement under The Wendy's Company 2010 Omnibus Award Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 1, 2017 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.14	Form of Long Term Performance Unit Award Agreement for 2014 under the Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. 2010 Omnibus Award Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 30, 2014 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.15	Form of Long Term Performance Unit Award Agreement for 2015 under the Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. 2010 Omnibus Award Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 29, 2015 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.16	Form of Long Term Performance Unit Award Agreement for 2016 under The Wendy's Company 2010 Omnibus Award Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-Q for the quarter ended April 3, 2016 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.17	Form of Long Term Performance Unit Award Agreement for 2017 under The Wendy's Company 2010 Omnibus Award Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-Q for the quarter ended April 2, 2017 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.18	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for 2013 (ratable vesting) under the Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. 2010 Omnibus Award Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2013 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.19	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for 2013 (cliff vesting) under the Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. 2010 Omnibus Award Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2013 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.20	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for 2014 (version 1) under the Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. 2010 Omnibus Award Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.21 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 28, 2014 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.21	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for 2014 (version 2) under the Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. 2010 Omnibus Award Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.22 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 28, 2014 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.22	Form of Non-Employee Director Restricted Stock Award Agreement under the Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. 2010 Omnibus Award Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Form 10-Q for the quarter ended July 4, 2010 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**

EXHIBIT NO.	DESCRIPTION
10.23	Form of Non-Employee Director Restricted Stock Award Agreement for 2013 under the Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. 2010 Omnibus Award Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2013 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.24	Wendy's International, Inc. 2007 Stock Incentive Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Annex C to the Wendy's International, Inc. Definitive 2007 Proxy Statement, dated March 12, 2007 (SEC file no. 001-08116).**
10.25	First Amendment to the Wendy's International, Inc. 2007 Stock Incentive Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10(d) of the Wendy's International, Inc. Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2007 (SEC file no. 001-08116).**
10.26	Amendments to the Wendy's International, Inc. 2007 Stock Incentive Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 28, 2008 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.27	Form of Stock Option Award Letter for U.S. Grantees under the Wendy's International, Inc. 2007 Stock Incentive Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 27, 2009 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.28	Form of Stock Unit Award Agreement under the Wendy's International, Inc. 2007 Stock Incentive Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 27, 2009 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.29	Form of letter amending non-qualified stock options granted under the Wendy's International, Inc. 2007 Stock Incentive Plan on May 1, 2007 and May 1, 2008 to certain former directors of Wendy's International, Inc. incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 27, 2009 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.30	Wendy's International, Inc. Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10(f) of the Wendy's International, Inc. Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 29, 2002 (SEC file no. 001-08116).**
10.31	First Amendment to the Wendy's International, Inc. Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10(f) of the Wendy's International, Inc. Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2006 (SEC file no. 001-08116).**
10.32	Amended and Restated Wendy's International, Inc. Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan No. 2, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 3, 2010 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.33	Amended and Restated Wendy's International, Inc. Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan No. 3, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.25 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 3, 2010 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.34	Wendy's International, LLC Executive Severance Pay Policy, effective as of December 14, 2015, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.41 to The Wendy's Company Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 3, 2016 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.35	Wendy's International, LLC Deferred Compensation Plan, effective as of January 1, 2017, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.34 to The Wendy's Company Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 1, 2017 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.36	Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. 2009 Directors' Deferred Compensation Plan, effective as of May 28, 2009, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 28, 2009 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.37	Amendment No. 1 to the Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. 2009 Directors' Deferred Compensation Plan, effective as of May 27, 2010, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Form 10-Q for the quarter ended July 4, 2010 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.38	Amendment No. 2 to the Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. 2009 Directors' Deferred Compensation Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2013 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.39	2015-1 Class A-2 Note Purchase Agreement, dated as of May 19, 2015, by and among The Wendy's Company, the subsidiaries of The Wendy's Company party thereto and Guggenheim Securities, LLC, acting on behalf of itself and as the representative of the initial purchasers, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of The Wendy's Company Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 20, 2015 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.40	2018-1 Class A-2 Note Purchase Agreement, dated as of December 6, 2017, by and among The Wendy's Company, the subsidiaries of The Wendy's Company party thereto and Guggenheim Securities, LLC and Citigroup Global Markets Inc., each acting on behalf of itself and as the representatives of the initial purchasers, incorporated herein by reference by Exhibit 10.1 of The Wendy's Company Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 6, 2017 (SEC file no. 001-02207).

EXHIBIT NO.	DESCRIPTION
10.41	Class A-1 Note Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2015, by and among Wendy's Funding, LLC, as Master Issuer, each of Quality Is Our Recipe, LLC, Wendy's Properties, LLC, Wendy's SPV Guarantor, LLC, as Guarantor, Wendy's International, LLC, as Manager, the conduit investors party thereto, the financial institutions party thereto, certain funding agents, and Coöperatieve Centrale Raiffeisen-Boerenleenbank, B.A., "Rabobank Nederland," New York Branch, as L/C Provider, Swingline Lender and Administrative Agent, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of The Wendy's Company Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 2, 2015 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.42	Class A-1 Note Purchase Agreement, dated as of January 17, 2018, by and between Wendy's Funding, LLC, as Master Issuer, each of Quality Is Our Recipe, LLC, Wendy's Properties, LLC, Wendy's SPV Guarantor, LLC, as Guarantor, Wendy's International, LLC, as Manager, the conduit investors party thereto, the financial institutions party thereto, certain funding agents, and Coöperatieve Rabobank, U.A., New York Branch, as L/C Provider, Swingline Lender and Administrative Agent, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of The Wendy's Company Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 17, 2018 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.43	Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2015, by and among Quality Is Our Recipe, LLC, Wendy's Properties, LLC, Wendy's SPV Guarantor, LLC, each as a Guarantor, in favor of Citibank, N.A., as Trustee, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to The Wendy's Company Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 2, 2015 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.44	Management Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2015, by and among Wendy's Funding, LLC, Quality Is Our Recipe, LLC, Wendy's Properties, LLC, Wendy's SPV Guarantor, LLC, Wendy's International, LLC, as Manager, and Citibank, N.A., as Trustee, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to The Wendy's Company Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 2, 2015 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.45	Management Agreement Amendment, dated as of January 17, 2018, by and among Wendy's Funding, LLC, as Master Issuer, certain subsidiaries of Wendy's Funding, LLC party thereto, Wendy's International, LLC, as Manager, and Citibank, N.A., as Trustee, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of The Wendy's Company Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 17, 2018 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.46	Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 2, 2015, by and between The Wendy's Company and the persons listed on Schedule I thereto, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to The Wendy's Company Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 3, 2015 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.47	Assignment of Rights Agreement between Wendy's International, Inc. and Mr. R. David Thomas, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10(c) of the Wendy's International, Inc. Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2000 (SEC file no. 001-08116).
10.48	Form of Guaranty Agreement dated as of March 23, 1999 among National Propane Corporation, Triarc Companies, Inc. and Nelson Peltz and Peter W. May, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.30 to Triarc's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 3, 1999 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.49	Indemnity Agreement, dated as of October 25, 2000 between Cadbury Schweppes plc and Triarc Companies, Inc., incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Triarc's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2000 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.50	Separation Agreement, dated as of April 30, 2007, between Triarc Companies, Inc. and Nelson Peltz, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Triarc's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 30, 2007 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.51	Letter Agreement dated as of December 28, 2007, between Triarc Companies, Inc. and Nelson Peltz., incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Triarc's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 4, 2008 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.52	Separation Agreement, dated as of April 30, 2007, between Triarc Companies, Inc. and Peter W. May, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Triarc's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 30, 2007 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.53	Letter Agreement dated as of December 28, 2007, between Triarc Companies, Inc. and Peter W. May, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Triarc's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 4, 2008 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.54	Agreement dated June 10, 2009 between Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. and Trian Fund Management, L.P., incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 11, 2009 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.55	Liquidation Services Agreement dated June 10, 2009 between Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. and Trian Fund Management, L.P., incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 11, 2009 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.56	Letter from Trian Fund Management, L.P. ("Trian Partners") dated as of March 31, 2011 regarding the Agreement and the Liquidation Services Agreement each dated as of June 10, 2009 between Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. and Trian Partners, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. Form 10-Q for the quarter ended April 3, 2011 (SEC file no. 001-02207).

EXHIBIT NO.	DESCRIPTION
10.57	Acknowledgment letter dated as of March 31, 2011 from Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. to Trian Fund Management, L.P. ("Trian Partners") regarding the Agreement and the Liquidation Services Agreement each dated as of June 10, 2009 between Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. and Trian Partners, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. Form 10-Q for the quarter ended April 3, 2011 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.58	Assignment and Assumption of Lease, dated as of June 30, 2007, between Triarc Companies, Inc. and Trian Fund Management, L.P., incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Triarc's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 10, 2007 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.59	Agreement of Sublease between Triarc Companies, Inc. and Trian Fund Management, L.P., incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Triarc's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 10, 2007 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.60	First Amendment to Agreement of Sublease between Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. (f/k/a Triarc Companies, Inc.) and Trian Fund Management, L.P., incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Form 10-Q for the quarter ended July 4, 2010 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.61	Form of Aircraft Time Sharing Agreement between Triarc Companies, Inc. and each of Trian Fund Management, L.P., Nelson Peltz, Peter W. May and Edward P. Garden, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Triarc's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 10, 2007 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.62	Aircraft Lease Agreement dated June 10, 2009 between Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. and TASCO, LLC, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 11, 2009 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.63	Amendment No. 1 to Aircraft Lease Agreement dated June 10, 2009 between Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. and TASCO, LLC, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Form 10-Q for the quarter ended July 4, 2010 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.64	Amendment No. 2 to Aircraft Lease Agreement dated June 29, 2011 between Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. and TASCO, LLC, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to The Wendy's Company Form 10-Q for the quarter ended July 3, 2011 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.65	Extension and Amendment No. 3 to Aircraft Lease Agreement dated as of June 30, 2012 by and between The Wendy's Company and TASCO, LLC, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-Q for the quarter ended July 1, 2012 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.66	Amended and Restated Aircraft Lease Agreement between The Wendy's Company and TASCO, LLC dated as of August 1, 2012, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of The Wendy's Company Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 3, 2012 (SEC file no. 001-12207).
10.67	Registration Rights Agreement dated as of April 23, 1993, between DWG Corporation and DWG Acquisition Group, L.P., incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.36 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 28, 2008 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.68	Letter Agreement dated August 6, 2007, between Triarc Companies, Inc. and Trian Fund Management, L.P., incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to Triarc's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 10, 2007 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.69	Agreement dated November 5, 2008 by and between Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. and Trian Partners, L.P., Trian Partners Master Fund, L.P., Trian Partners Parallel Fund I, L.P., Trian Partners Parallel Fund II, L.P., Trian Fund Management, L.P., Nelson Peltz, Peter W. May and Edward P. Garden, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 12, 2008 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.70	Amendment No. 1 to Agreement, dated as of April 1, 2009, among Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc., Trian Partners, L.P., Trian Partners Master Fund, L.P., Trian Partners Parallel Fund I, L.P., Trian Partners Parallel Fund II, L.P., Trian Fund Management, L.P., Trian Fund Management GP, LLC, Nelson Peltz, Peter W. May and Edward P. Garden, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 2, 2009 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.71	Agreement dated December 1, 2011 by and between The Wendy's Company and Trian Partners, L.P., Trian Partners Master Fund, L.P., Trian Partners Parallel Fund I, L.P., Trian Partners GP, L.P., Trian Fund Management, L.P., the general partner of which is Trian Fund Management GP, LLC, Nelson Peltz, Peter W. May and Edward P. Garden, who, together with Nelson Peltz and Peter W. May, are the controlling members of Trian GP, Trian Partners Strategic Investment Fund, L.P. and Trian Partners Strategic Investment Fund-A, L.P., incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to The Wendy's Company Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 2, 2011 (SEC file no. 001-02207).
10.72	Employment Agreement effective September 12, 2011 by and between The Wendy's Company and Emil J. Brolick, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of The Wendy's Company Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 2, 2011 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**

EXHIBIT NO.	DESCRIPTION
10.73	Amendment to Employment Agreement effective as of June 2, 2014 between The Wendy's Company and Emil J. Brolick, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of The Wendy's Company Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 3, 2014 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.74	Special Executive Deferred Compensation Plan by and between The Wendy's Company and Emil J. Brolick, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of The Wendy's Company Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 2, 2011 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.75	Letter Agreement dated as of January 17, 2012 by and between The Wendy's Company and R. Scott Toop, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.79 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 1, 2012 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.76	Separation Agreement and Release executed on December 17, 2015 by and between Wendy's International, LLC and R. Scott Toop, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.88 to The Wendy's Company Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 3, 2016 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.77	Letter Agreement dated as of April 23, 2012 by and between The Wendy's Company and Scott Weisberg, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-Q for the quarter ended July 1, 2012 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.78	Employment Letter between The Wendy's Company and Todd Penegor dated as of May 8, 2013, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.9 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2013 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.79	Employment Letter between The Wendy's Company and Robert Wright dated as of November 1, 2013, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.81 of The Wendy's Company Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 29, 2013 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.80	Employment Letter between The Wendy's Company and Liliana Esposito dated as of May 8, 2014, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 29, 2014 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.81	Employment Letter between The Wendy's Company and Kurt Kane dated as of March 27, 2015, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.8 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 28, 2015 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.82	Employment Letter between The Wendy's Company and David Trimm dated as of May 21, 2015, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-Q for the quarter ended July 3, 2016 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.83	Employment Letter between The Wendy's Company and Gunther Plosch dated as of April 7, 2016, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-Q for the quarter ended April 3, 2016 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.84	Employment Letter between The Wendy's Company and E. J. Wunsch dated as of September 6, 2016, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of The Wendy's Company Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 2, 2016 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.85	Form of Indemnification Agreement, between Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. and certain officers, directors, and employees thereof, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.47 to Wendy's/Arby's Group's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 28, 2008 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.86	Form of Indemnification Agreement of The Wendy's Company, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of The Wendy's Company and Wendy's Restaurants, LLC Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 2, 2011 (SEC file nos. 001-02207 and 333-161613, respectively).**
10.87	Form of Indemnification Agreement between Arby's Restaurant Group, Inc. and certain directors, officers and employees thereof, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.40 to Triarc's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2007 (SEC file no. 001-02207).**
10.88	Form of Indemnification Agreement for officers and employees of Wendy's International, Inc. and its subsidiaries, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10 of the Wendy's International, Inc. Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 12, 2005 (SEC file no. 001-08116).**
10.89	Form of First Amendment to Indemnification Agreement between Wendy's International, Inc. and its directors and certain officers and employees, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10(b) of the Wendy's International, Inc. Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 29, 2008 (SEC file no. 001-08116).**
21.1	Subsidiaries of the Registrant.*
23.1	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP.*
31.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer of The Wendy's Company, pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes- Oxley Act of 2002.*

EXHIBIT NO.	DESCRIPTION
31.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer of The Wendy's Company, pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes- Oxley Act of 2002.*
32.1	Certifications of the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.*
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document*
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document*
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document*
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document*
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document*
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document*

\* Filed herewith.

\*\* Identifies a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

Instruments defining the rights of holders of certain issues of long-term debt of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries have not been filed as exhibits to this Form 10-K because the authorized principal amount of any one of such issues does not exceed 10% of the total assets of the Company and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis. The Company agrees to furnish a copy of each of such instruments to the Commission upon request.

### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

# **THE WENDY'S COMPANY** (*Registrant*)

February 28, 2018

By: /s/ TODD A. PENEGOR

Todd A. Penegor President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below on February 28, 2018 by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities indicated.

Signature	<u>Titles</u>
/s/ TODD A. PENEGOR	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
(Todd A. Penegor)	(Principal Executive Officer)
/s/ GUNTHER PLOSCH	Chief Financial Officer
(Gunther Plosch)	(Principal Financial Officer)
/s/ LEIGH A. BURNSIDE	Chief Accounting Officer
(Leigh A. Burnside)	(Principal Accounting Officer)
/s/ NELSON PELTZ	Chairman and Director
(Nelson Peltz)	
/s/ PETER W. MAY	Vice Chairman and Director
(Peter W. May)	
/s/ EMIL J. BROLICK	Director
(Emil J. Brolick)	
/s/ KRISTIN A. DOLAN	Director
(Kristin A. Dolan)	
/s/ KENNETH W. GILBERT	Director
(Kenneth W. Gilbert)	
/s/ DENNIS M. KASS	Director
(Dennis M. Kass)	
/s/ JOSEPH A. LEVATO	Director
(Joseph A. Levato)	
/s/ MICHELLE J. MATHEWS-SPRADLIN	Director
(Michelle J. Mathews-Spradlin)	
/s/ MATTHEW H. PELTZ	Director
(Matthew H. Peltz)	
/s/ PETER H. ROTHSCHILD	Director
(Peter H. Rothschild)	
/s/ ARTHUR B. WINKLEBLACK	Director
(Arthur B. Winkleblack)	

#### THE WENDY'S COMPANY LIST OF SUBSIDIARIES AS OF December 31, 2017

#### STATE OR JURISDICTION UNDER <u>WHICH ORGANIZED</u>

<u>SUBSIDIARY</u>	JURISDICTION UNDER WHICH ORGANIZED
	Delaware
Wendy's Restaurants, LLC Wendy's International, LLC	Ohio
Wendy's Support Center, LLC	Delaware
Scioto Insurance Company	Vermont
Wendy's Global Holdings CV	Netherlands
• •	Delaware
Wendy's Global Financing Partner, LLC	
Wendy's Global Financing LP	Ontario Ireland
Wendy's Ireland Financing Ltd.	
Wendy's Singapore Pte. Ltd.	Singapore Delaware
Wendy's Brazil Holdings Partner, LLC	
Wendy's Brasil Servicios de Consultoria em Restaurantes Ltda.	Brazil
Wendy's Restaurants (Asia) Limited	Hong Kong
Wendy's Netherlands BV	Netherlands
Wendy's Netherlands Holdings BV	Netherlands
Wendy's Restaurants of Canada Inc.	Ontario
Wendy's Canadian Advertising Program, Inc.	Canada
TIMWEN Partnership (1)	Ontario
Wendy's Global Holdings Partner, LLC	Delaware
Wendy's Eurasia, Inc.	Ohio
Wendy's Old Fashioned Hamburgers of New York, LLC	Ohio
Wendy's Restaurants of New York, LLC	Delaware
Wendy's International Finance, Inc.	Ohio
Wendy's of Denver, LLC	Colorado
Wendy's of N.E. Florida, LLC	Florida
Oldemark LLC	Delaware
Wendy's SPV Guarantor, LLC	Delaware
Wendy's Funding, LLC	Delaware
Quality Is Our Recipe, LLC	Delaware
Wendy's Properties, LLC	Delaware
Restaurant Finance Corporation	Ohio
Wendy Restaurant, Inc.	Delaware
The Wendy's National Advertising Program, Inc.	Ohio
256 Gift Card Inc.	Colorado
Wendy's Technology, LLC	Delaware
SEPSCO, LLC	Delaware
TXL Corp.	South Carolina
Home Furnishing Acquisition Corporation	Delaware
Triarc Acquisition, LLC	Delaware
RCAC, LLC	Delaware
Madison West Associates Corp.	Delaware
Citrus Acquisition Corporation	Florida
Adams Packing Association, Inc.	Delaware

(1) 50% owned by Wendy's Restaurants of Canada Inc.

# CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statement Nos. 333-50051, 333-82069, 333-97569, 333-155273, and 333-167170 on Form S-8 and Registration Statement No. 333-204139 on Form S-3 of our reports dated February 28, 2018, relating to the consolidated financial statements of The Wendy's Company and subsidiaries, and the effectiveness of The Wendy's Company and subsidiaries' internal control over financial reporting, appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of The Wendy's Company for the year ended December 31, 2017.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP Columbus, Ohio February 28, 2018

# CERTIFICATION OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER OF THE WENDY'S COMPANY, PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Todd A. Penegor, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of The Wendy's Company;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

February 28, 2018

/s/ Todd A. Penegor Todd A. Penegor President and Chief Executive Officer

# CERTIFICATION OF THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER OF THE WENDY'S COMPANY, PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Gunther Plosch, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of The Wendy's Company;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

February 28, 2018

/s/ Gunther Plosch Gunther Plosch Chief Financial Officer

## CERTIFICATIONS OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

Pursuant to Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, each of the undersigned officers of The Wendy's Company, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), does hereby certify, to the best of such officer's knowledge, that in connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of the Company for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 (the "Form 10-K"):

- 1. the Form 10-K fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- 2. the information contained in the Form 10-K fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

February 28, 2018

/s/ Todd A. Penegor Todd A. Penegor President and Chief Executive Officer

February 28, 2018

/s/ Gunther Plosch Gunther Plosch Chief Financial Officer